

**Chapter 3. Freshwater Resources****Coordinating Lead Authors**

Blanca E. Jiménez Cisneros (Mexico), Taikan Oki (Japan)

**Lead Authors**

Nigel W. Arnell (UK), Gerardo Benito (Spain), J. Graham Cogley (Canada), Petra Döll (Germany), Tong Jiang (China), Shadrack S. Mwakalila (Tanzania)

**Contributing Authors**

Thomas Fischer (Germany), Dieter Gerten (Germany), Regine Hock (Canada), Shinjiro Kanae (Japan), Xixi Lu (Singapore), Luis José Mata (Venezuela), Claudia Pahl-Wostl (Germany), Kenneth M. Strzepek (US), Buda Su (China), B. van den Hurk (Netherlands)

**Review Editors**

Pavel Kabat (Netherlands), Zbigniew Kundzewicz (Poland)

**Volunteer Chapter Scientist**

Asako Nishijima (Japan)

**Contents**

Executive Summary

3.1. Introduction

3.2. Observed Hydrological Impacts of Climate Change

3.2.1. Detection and Attribution

3.2.2. Precipitation, Evapotranspiration, Soil Moisture, Permafrost, and Glaciers

3.2.3. Runoff and Stream Flow

3.2.4. Groundwater

3.2.5. Water Quality

3.2.6. Soil Erosion and Sediment Load

3.2.7. Hydrological Extremes and Their Impacts

3.3. Drivers of Change for Freshwater Resources

3.3.1. Climatic Drivers

3.3.2. Non-Climatic Drivers

3.4. Projected Hydrological Changes

3.4.1. Methodological Developments in Hydrological Impact Assessment

3.4.2. Evapotranspiration

3.4.3. Soil Moisture and Permafrost

3.4.4. Glaciers

3.4.5. Runoff and Stream Flow

3.4.6. Groundwater

3.4.7. Water Quality

3.4.8. Soil Erosion and Sediment Load

3.4.9. Extreme Hydrological Events (Floods and Droughts)

3.5. Impacts, Vulnerabilities, and Risks

3.5.1. Availability of Water Resources

3.5.2. Water Uses

- 1                   3.5.2.1. Agriculture
- 2                   3.5.2.2. Energy Production
- 3                   3.5.2.3. Municipal Services
- 4                   3.5.2.4. Freshwater Ecosystems
- 5                   3.5.2.5. Other Uses
- 6           3.5.3. Impact Costs of Extreme Events
- 7
- 8 3.6. Adaptation and Managing Risks
- 9           3.6.1. Adaptation Options
- 10          3.6.2. Limits to Adaptation
- 11          3.6.3. Dealing with Uncertainty
- 12          3.6.4. Capacity Building
- 13          3.6.5. Costs of Adaptation to Climate Change
- 14          3.6.6. Case Studies
- 15
- 16 3.7. Linkages with Other Sectors and Services
- 17          3.7.1. Impacts of Adaptation in Other Sectors on Freshwater Systems
- 18          3.7.2. Climate Change Mitigation and Freshwater Systems
- 19                3.7.2.1. Impact of Climate Change Mitigation in Different Sectors on Freshwater Systems
- 20                3.7.2.2. Impact of Water Management on Climate Change Mitigation
- 21
- 22 3.8. Research and Data Gaps
- 23
- 24

#### 25 Frequently Asked Questions

- 26           3.1: How will the availability of water resources be affected by climate change?
- 27           3.2: How will floods and flood damages develop due to climate change?
- 28           3.3: Are climatic changes more serious than other human impacts on freshwater?
- 29           3.4: How should water management be adapted in the face of climate change?
- 30           3.5: Does climate change imply only bad news about water resources?
- 31           3.6: How are portfolio and no-regrets adaptation measures defined?
- 32

#### 33 Cross-Chapter Boxes

- 34           CC-RF. Impact of Climate-Change on Freshwater Ecosystems due to Altered River Flow Regimes
- 35           CC-VW.Active Role of Vegetation in Altering Water Flows Under Climate Change
- 36           CC-WE.The Water-Energy-Food Nexus as Linked to Climate Change
- 37

#### 38 References

- 39
- 40

#### 41 Executive Summary

- 42

43 **In the last decades, warming has caused a shift towards earlier maximum spring discharge, decreased spring snowpack and sometimes decreased magnitudes of snowmelt floods in regions with seasonal snow storage (*high confidence, high agreement, robust evidence*).** [3.2.3, 26.2.2] Where more winter precipitation falls as rain than snow, winter low flows have increased significantly. Where stream flow is lowest in summer, decreased snow storage has exacerbated summer low flows. River ice in Arctic rivers has been observed to break up earlier. [3.2.3]

49 **Projected climate changes imply large changes in the frequency of floods (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** More frequent intense rainfall events (WG1 SOD 12.4.5.5) would increase the frequency of flooding in small catchments, but the implications for larger catchments are more uncertain because of the limited extent of the intense events. In some areas, reduced snowfall will reduce spring flood peaks. More people will be exposed to floods, notably in Asia, Africa, and Central and South America, and economic losses will increase due to both

1 increased exposure and anthropogenic climate change (*high confidence, high agreement, limited evidence*).  
2 Vulnerability can be reduced by adaptation.

3  
4 **Projected climate changes would change hydrological regimes substantially (*high agreement, robust evidence*).**  
5 Runoff and groundwater recharge are projected to increase at high latitudes and in the wet tropics, and to decrease in  
6 most dry tropical regions, controlled mainly by changes in precipitation. Changes in runoff are typically one to three  
7 times greater than changes in precipitation. Except in very cold regions, warming brings forward the snowmelt  
8 season, altering the seasonal regime. [3.4.5, 3.4.6]

9  
10 **Both increasing greenhouse-gas concentrations and climate change affect vegetation and thus transpiration,**  
11 **runoff and groundwater recharge (*high agreement, medium evidence*).** This impact is very uncertain and locally  
12 specific. The active role of vegetation is not considered in most hydrological studies. [Box CC-VW]

13  
14 **Glaciers will continue to lose mass, with meltwater yields from stored glacier ice eventually diminishing as the**  
15 **glaciers shrink (*high agreement, robust evidence*).** The rate of loss per unit of glacierized area will accelerate. The  
16 accumulation season will become shorter and the melting season longer, and in almost all regions total accumulation  
17 will decrease. In many regions meltwater production will increase during the next several decades but decrease  
18 thereafter. Glaciers have long response times and would continue to lose mass even if the climate were to cease to  
19 change. [3.4.4]

20  
21 **Drying of soils is projected in most dry regions (*medium confidence, high agreement*).** Projected changes in  
22 droughts depend partly on the definition of drought (WG1 SOD 12.4.5.3). [3.4.9]

23  
24 **Climate change is projected to reduce renewable water resources in most semi-arid and arid regions (*high***  
25 ***agreement, robust evidence*).** This constitutes a key risk, reducing food security. [3.5]

26  
27 **Climate change affects freshwater ecosystems by changing river flow regimes (*high agreement, limited***  
28 ***evidence*).** Quantitative responses are known only in a few cases, but this ecological impact may be stronger than  
29 that of historic alterations due to human water withdrawals and dams. [3.5.2.4]

30  
31 **Certain approaches to reduce greenhouse-gas emissions imply greater risks for freshwater systems than**  
32 **others (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Bioenergy crops can require larger amounts of water for irrigation than  
33 the amount of water for other mitigation measures. Hydropower has negative effects on freshwater ecosystems  
34 which can be reduced by appropriate management. Carbon capture and storage can decrease groundwater quality. In  
35 some regions, afforestation can reduce renewable water resources but also flood risk (*high agreement, limited*  
36 *evidence*). [3.7.2.1]

37  
38 **Water quality changes are linked to warming, changes in rainfall, and climate-related erosion and**  
39 **deforestation (*high agreement, limited evidence*).** Projections under climate change scenarios show a risk of  
40 deteriorating water quality for municipal supply, even with conventional treatment (*high agreement, limited*  
41 *evidence*). [3.2.5; 3.5.2.3] Possible positive impacts include reduced risks of eutrophication and algal blooms when  
42 nutrients are flushed from lakes and estuaries by more frequent storms and hurricanes, (*high agreement, limited*  
43 *evidence*). [3.2.5]

44  
45 **Climate change increases investment costs for water and wastewater treatment, while operating costs could**  
46 **rise or fall.** Improved or even new water-treatment infrastructure may be needed to address variations in the  
47 quantity and quality of water (*high agreement, medium evidence*) but under warmer conditions water and  
48 wastewater treatment processes are likely to perform better (*low to medium agreement, limited evidence*). [3.5.2.3;  
49 3.6]

50  
51 **Hydrological impacts of climate change increase with increasing greenhouse-gas emissions (*high agreement,***  
52 ***robust evidence*).** A low-emissions pathway reduces damage costs and costs of adaptation. Impacts of climate  
53 change on water resources are likely to reduce economic growth, particularly in developing countries (*high*  
54 *agreement, limited evidence*). [Table 3-2; 3.4; 3.5; 3.6.5]

1  
2 **Adaptive water management techniques offer an opportunity to address uncertainty due to climate change**  
3 **(high agreement, limited evidence)**. Such techniques include scenario planning, employing experimental  
4 approaches that involve learning from experience, and the development of flexible solutions that are resilient to  
5 uncertainty. However, there are barriers such as lack of technical capacity, financial resources, awareness,  
6 communication, etc. [3.6.2; 3.6.6]  
7

8 **Adaptation to climate change in the water sector provides many opportunities for “no-regrets” improvements**  
9 **(high agreement, limited evidence)**. Of the global cost of adaptation, 85% is required in developing countries  
10 **(medium agreement, medium evidence)**, in amounts similar to those estimated for the Millennium Development  
11 Goals [3.6.1; 3.6.5]. Annual global adaptation costs to maintain baseline levels of water-supply and sanitation  
12 services will be 50 to 70% of baseline investment in the sector **(high agreement, limited evidence)**. Some adaptive  
13 water-management measures also mitigate climate change **(medium agreement, low evidence)**. For example wetland  
14 conservation increases carbon storage. [3.7.2]  
15

### 16 17 **3.1. Introduction** 18

19 An adequate, secure water supply is essential for human well-being (Oki and Kanae, 2006), and changes in the  
20 hydrological cycle can generate different water-related hazards, and interact with non-climatic drivers and water  
21 management (Figure 3-1). Water is the delivering mechanism of climate change impacts to society even sectors on  
22 energy, agriculture, and transport. Even though water circulates on the Earth, it is a locally variable resource, and  
23 vulnerabilities to water-related hazards differ between regions.  
24

25 [INSERT FIGURE 3-1 HERE

26 Figure 3-1: Framework for considering the impacts of climate change on freshwater systems and society. Socio-  
27 economic changes, such as GDP, population, and urbanization, will change the way of water managements,  
28 exposure and vulnerability of human beings against water related risks, and non-climatic drivers changing water  
29 management in terms of quantity and quality, as well as emissions and concentration of Green House Gases (GHGs)  
30 and Aerosol, that will lead to changes in precipitation, temperature, and sea level. Water management, non-climatic  
31 drivers, and climate change will alter hydrological cycles, and lead to change the impacts and risks for humans and  
32 ecosystems in conjunction with the changes in exposure and vulnerability, and hazards such as flood and drought.  
33 Water management consists with measures developing infrastructure, such as dykes, dams, and reservoirs, and non-  
34 structural measures, such as early warning system. Land cover and land use changes including afforestation,  
35 deforestation, and settlement, change of water demand due to economic development and demand changes in food  
36 and energy, and anthropogenic changes in pollutant load are examples of non-climatic drivers, and they are inter-  
37 acting each other. Mitigation acts on the emission and concentration of GHGs as well as on non-climatic drivers,  
38 while adaptation acts on non-climatic drivers and water management which alters exposure and vulnerability.  
39 (modified from Figure 3-1, AR4)  
40

41 Anthropogenic climate change is one of many stressors of water resources. Non-climatic drivers such as population  
42 increase, urbanization, economic development and land-use or natural geomorphic changes also challenge the  
43 sustainability of resources by decreasing water supply or increasing demand. In this context, adaptation options for  
44 climate change can be seen positively as options for improvement.  
45

46 The key messages with *high or very high confidence* from the Working Group II Fourth Assessment Report (AR4;  
47 IPCC, 2007) in respect to freshwater resources were:

- 48 • The impacts of climate change on freshwater systems and their management are mainly due to observed  
49 and projected increases in temperature and sea level, local changes of precipitation, and changes in the  
50 variability of those quantities.
- 51 • Semi-arid and arid areas are particularly exposed.
- 52 • Higher water temperatures, increased precipitation intensity, and longer periods of low flow exacerbate  
53 water pollution, with impacts on ecosystems, human health, water services reliability and operating costs.
- 54 • Climate change affects the water-management infrastructure and practice.



- 1 • Adaptation procedures and risk-management practices have been developed for the water sector in some
- 2 countries and regions.
- 3 • The negative impacts of climate change on freshwater systems outweigh its benefits.

4  
5 This chapter assesses observed (Section 3.2) and projected future impacts (Section 3.4) of climate change on  
6 freshwater resources and their management, mainly based on research published since AR4. The drivers of  
7 hydrological change are summarized in Section 3.3. Impacts, vulnerabilities, and risks for human and environmental  
8 systems are assessed in Section 3.5; adaptation issues, including uncertainties and costs, in Section 3.6), and  
9 linkages with other sectors in Section 3.7. Current gaps in research and data are summarized in Section 3.8. For  
10 further information on observed trends in the water cycle, please see Chapter 2 of the Working Group I (“WGI”)  
11 contribution to this assessment. See WGI Chapter 4 for freshwater in cold regions and WGI chapters 10 for  
12 detection and attribution, 11 for near-term projections, and 12 for long-term projections of climate change. In this  
13 Working Group II contribution, impacts on aquatic ecosystems are discussed in Chapter 4 (see also Section 3.5.2.4  
14 below). Chapter 7 describes the impacts of climate change on food production (see also Section 3.5.2.1 for the  
15 impact of hydrological changes on the agricultural sector). The health effects of changes in water quality and  
16 quantity are covered in Chapter 11, and regional vulnerabilities related to freshwater in Chapters 21-30. Section  
17 3.6.5 discusses impact costs and adaptation costs related to water resources; these costs are assessed more broadly in  
18 Chapter 10.

## 21 3.2. Observed Hydrological Impacts of Climate Change

### 23 3.2.1. Detection and Attribution

24  
25 A documented hydrological change is not necessarily an impact of anthropogenic climate change. Detection entails  
26 showing that part of the documented change is not due to natural random or quasiperiodic variability of the water  
27 cycle. For robust attribution to climatic change, all the drivers of the hydrological change must be identified, with  
28 confidence levels assigned to their contributions. Human activities like water withdrawals, land-use change,  
29 pollution and water management mean that this is usually difficult. Nevertheless, many hydrological impacts can be  
30 attributed confidently to their climatic causes (Table 3-1). End-to-end attribution, from human climate-altering  
31 activities to impacts on freshwater resources, is not attempted in most studies, because it requires experiments with  
32 climate models in which the external natural and anthropogenic forcing is “switched off”. However climate models  
33 do not currently simulate the water cycle at fine enough resolution for attribution of hydrological impacts to  
34 anthropogenic climate change. Until climate models and impact models become better integrated, it is necessary to  
35 rely heavily on multi-step attribution, in which hydrological changes are shown to be consistent with climatic  
36 changes that may in turn be attributable to human activities.

37  
38 [INSERT TABLE 3-1 HERE

39 Table 3-1: Selected examples, mainly from Section 3.2, of the observation, detection and attribution of impacts of  
40 climate change on freshwater resources. Observed hydrological changes are attributed here to their climatic drivers,  
41 which are not all known to be anthropogenic; in the diagram, symbols with borders represent end-to-end attribution  
42 of the impact on resources to anthropogenic climate change.

43 1: Gedney *et al.* (2006a), Gerten *et al.* (2008); 2: Piao *et al.* (2010); 3: Shiklomanov *et al.* (2007); 4: Hidalgo *et*  
44 *al.* (2009); 5: Collins (2008); 6: Baraer *et al.* (2012); 7: Rosenzweig *et al.* (2007); 8: Min *et al.* (2011); 9: Pall *et al.*  
45 (2011); 10: Aguilera and Murillo (2009); 11: Jeelani (2008); 12: Evans *et al.* (2005); 13: Marcé *et al.* (2010); 14:  
46 Pednekar *et al.* (2005); 15: Paerl *et al.* (2006); 16: Tibby and Tiller (2007).]

47  
48 Extreme hydrological events, such as floods, prompt speculation about whether they are “caused” by climate  
49 change. Climate change can indeed alter the probability of a particular event. However, to estimate the alteration  
50 reliably it is necessary to quantify uncertainties due to natural variability in the changed and the unchanged climates,  
51 and also – because of the need for model simulations – uncertainties due to limited ability to simulate the climate.

52  
53 The probability or risk of the extreme event can be measured by recording the fraction of events beyond some  
54 threshold. Call this fraction  $r_{\text{ctrl}}$  in the actual climate and  $r_{\text{expt}}$  in the climate in which there is no anthropogenic

1 climate change, and suppose there are many simulated, paired instances of  $r_{\text{ctrl}}$  and  $r_{\text{expt}}$ , with the ratio of risks given  
2 by  $F = r_{\text{expt}}/r_{\text{ctrl}}$ . The distribution of simulated risk ratios  $F$  is an estimate of the likelihood that the climate change has  
3 altered the risk.

4  
5 Figure 3-2 illustrates the probabilistic character of attribution when uncertainty is multi-dimensional. It summarizes  
6 a formidable amount of computation, and it is not probable that such graphs will become routine tools for assessing  
7 single-event risks in, for example, the insurance industry. Nevertheless Figure 3-2 demonstrates consistency of  
8 weather with climate: anthropogenic greenhouse radiation made these floods much more likely. Reducing the  
9 computational cost of single-event attribution, possibly by identifying changes in event frequency, requires further  
10 study.

11  
12 [INSERT FIGURE 3-2 HERE

13 Figure 3-2: Likelihood distributions of the ratio  $F$  of risks of flooding in England and Wales in autumn 2000 in  
14 several thousand paired simulations without and with anthropogenic greenhouse forcing (based on Pall *et al.*, 2011;  
15 see also Bindoff *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 10)). Each pair starts from a unique initial state that differs slightly from  
16 a common reference state. Vertical line represents no change in risk due to anthropogenic greenhouse forcing. Thin  
17 coloured lines: distributions with anthropogenic forcing, obtained with a seasonal-forecast model driven by patterns  
18 of attributable warming found beforehand from four climate-model simulations of the 20th century; the forecast  
19 model is coupled to a model of basin-scale runoff and hydraulics. Thick black line: aggregate of the four  
20 distributions.]

### 21 22 23 3.2.2. *Precipitation, Evapotranspiration, Soil Moisture, Permafrost, and Glaciers*

24  
25 Global trends in precipitation from several different datasets during 1901-2005 are statistically insignificant (Bates  
26 *et al.*, 2008; Hartmann *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 2)); however, according to regional observations, most droughts  
27 and extreme rainfall events of the 1990s and 2000s have been the worst since the 1950s (Baringer *et al.*, 2010) and  
28 certain trends in total precipitation and numerous indicators of precipitation extremes are observed (Hartmann *et al.*,  
29 2013 (WGI Chapter 2)). Recent changes in regional precipitation are attributed mainly to warming, which alters the  
30 atmospheric circulation (Lambert *et al.*, 2004; Stott *et al.*, 2010). Although the models substantially underestimate  
31 observed trends, Zhang *et al.* (2007) estimated that in the 20th century anthropogenic forcing contributed  
32 significantly to observed increases in precipitation in the Northern Hemisphere mid-latitudes, drying in the Northern  
33 Hemisphere subtropics and tropics, and moistening in the Southern Hemisphere subtropics and deep tropics.

34  
35 Changes in snowfall are indeterminate, as for precipitation, however, consistent with observed warming, a  
36 shortening of the snowfall season is observed for most of the Northern Hemisphere, together with shifts towards  
37 earlier start and later end dates of the snowmelt season (Takala *et al.*, 2009; Tedesco *et al.*, 2009).

38  
39 On a global scale, evaporation increased from the early 1980s up to the late 1990s but not thereafter, although this  
40 appears to be due mainly to drying of land surfaces rather than to observed reductions of atmospheric evaporative  
41 demand (Jung *et al.*, 2010). Observed and estimated global and regional trends in evapotranspiration suggest  
42 intensification of the hydrologic cycle (Huntington, 2010). Due to changes in precipitation, in diurnal temperature  
43 range, aerosol concentration, (net) solar radiation, vapour pressure deficit, and wind speed, the rate of regional pan  
44 evaporation has been steadily decreasing since the 1960s (Fu *et al.*, 2009; McVicar *et al.*, 2010; Miralles *et al.*,  
45 2011; Roderick and Farquhar, 2002; Wang *et al.*, 2011). No fundamental physically-based explanation has been  
46 provided for the so called “evaporation paradox” that an increase in evaporation is expected, but a decrease has been  
47 observed (Fu *et al.*, 2009). The evaporation paradox is made more puzzling by robust oceanographic observations of  
48 changes in geographical patterns of salinity. Salty parts of the ocean have become saltier and fresher parts fresher, a  
49 change attributable only to a more intense water cycle and, with *high confidence*, to human forcing of climate  
50 (Pierce *et al.*, 2012).

51  
52 Long-term records of soil moisture content in natural conditions are available in limited regions, such as the former  
53 Soviet Union, China, and central USA (Bates *et al.*, 2008; Wang *et al.*, 2011). Robock *et al.* (2005) reported a long-  
54 term increase in summertime soil moisture in Ukraine. Regional downward and upward trends in soil moisture

1 content have been calculated for China, where a trend to longer, more severe and frequent soil moisture droughts has  
2 been experienced over 37% of the land area (Wang *et al.*, 2011). For example in South China, increases in dry days  
3 and a prolongation of dry periods have been detected (Fischer *et al.*, 2013; Gemmer *et al.*, 2011), and can be  
4 attributed to increases in warm days and warm periods (Fischer *et al.*, 2011). These findings need to be considered  
5 carefully, as the results depend on the type of procedure used to obtain them (e.g. Sheffield and Wood, 2007).  
6

7 Decreases in the extent of permafrost and increases in its average temperature are widely observed, for example in  
8 some regions of the Arctic and Eurasia (Comiso *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 4)) and the Andes (Rabassa, 2009). Soil  
9 humidity in permafrost areas and permafrost degradation are strongly connected with the active-layer depth and  
10 influence the stability of steep slopes (Harris *et al.*, 2009). The release of GHGs due to permafrost degradation can  
11 have unprecedented impacts on the climate, but these processes are not well represented in global climate models  
12 yet (Grosse *et al.*, 2011).  
13

14 Due to glacier retreat, the formation of new lakes in high-mountain regions is increasing and causes further  
15 environmental impacts (Frey *et al.*, 2010). As examples of changes on land, fast glacier length and area recession,  
16 thinning of the ice cover and an increase of regional snowline elevation are observed in South America (Rabassa,  
17 2009). Almost all small glaciers in the tropical Andes have been shrinking rapidly since the 1980s; current rates are  
18 unprecedented since the early 18th century (Rabatel *et al.*, 2013).  
19  
20

### 21 3.2.3. *Runoff and Stream Flow*

22

23 There is a general agreement between detected trends in streamflow and the observed regional changes in  
24 precipitation and temperature since 1950s. In Europe, streamflow decreased in the south and east and generally  
25 increased elsewhere (Stahl *et al.*, 2010; 2012), particularly in northern latitudes (Wilson *et al.*, 2010); In north  
26 America increases were observed in the Mississippi basin and decreases in the US Pacific Northwest and South  
27 Atlantic-Gulf regions (Kalra *et al.*, 2008). In China, a decrease in streamflow in the Yellow River is consistent with  
28 a reduction of 12% in summer and autumn precipitation, whereas the Yangtze shows a small increase in annual  
29 runoff driven by an increase in monsoon rains (Piao *et al.*, 2010). These and other stream flow trends must be  
30 interpreted with caution (Jones, 2011) because of confounding factors such as land-use changes (Zhang and  
31 Schilling, 2006), irrigation (Kustu *et al.*, 2010) and urbanisation (Wang and Cai, 2010).  
32

33 In a global analysis of simulated discharges (1948-2004), only about one-third of the top 200 rivers (including the  
34 Congo, Mississippi, Yenisei, Paraná, Ganges, Columbia, Uruguay, and Niger) showed significant trends in  
35 discharge; 45 recorded decreases and only 19 recorded increases (Dai *et al.*, 2009). Decreasing trends in low and  
36 mid latitudes are consistent with recent drying and warming in West Africa, southern Europe, South and East Asia,  
37 eastern Australia, Western Canada and the USA and northern South America (Dai, 2013). Global increase in runoff  
38 has been linked to reduced transpiration due to a decrease of stomatal opening of many plant species at higher CO<sub>2</sub>  
39 concentration (Gedney *et al.*, 2006b). However, these results are disputed (Peel and McMahon, 2006).  
40

41 In regions with seasonal snow storage, warming has caused a shift towards earlier maximum spring discharge (*high*  
42 *agreement, robust evidence*) and has increased winter low flows because more winter precipitation falls as rain  
43 instead of snow (Clow, 2010; Korhonen and Kuusisto, 2010; Tan *et al.*, 2011). There is *robust evidence* of earlier  
44 breakup of river ice in Arctic rivers (de Rham *et al.*, 2008; Smith, 2000). Where the stream flow is lowest in summer,  
45 decreases have exacerbated summer dryness (Cayan *et al.*, 2001; Knowles *et al.*, 2006).  
46  
47

### 48 3.2.4. *Groundwater*

49

50 Attribution of observed changes in groundwater level, storage or discharge to climatic changes is difficult due to  
51 additional influences of land use changes and groundwater abstractions (Stoll *et al.*, 2011). Observed trends are  
52 largely attributable to abstractions and other human actions not related to climate change. To what an extent  
53 groundwater abstractions have already been affected by climate change is not known. Detection of changes in  
54 groundwater systems and attribution to climatic changes is rare, also due to a lack of appropriate observation wells

1 and a small number of studies. Observed decreases of the discharge of groundwater-fed springs in Kashmir/India  
2 were attributed to observed precipitation decreases (Jeelani, 2008, Table 3-1). A model-based assessment of  
3 observed decreases of groundwater levels in four overexploited karst aquifers in Spain led to the conclusion that  
4 groundwater recharge as a fraction of observed precipitation decrease declined during the 20th century. This allowed  
5 an attribution to observed temperature increase which caused increasing evapotranspiration (Aguilera and Murillo,  
6 2009; Table 3-1).

### 7 8 9 **3.2.5. Water Quality**

10  
11 Most studies published since the AR4 on observed impacts of climate on water quality refer to surface water bodies  
12 in high income countries, and cover intervals between 1 and 80 years. Some observed impacts of climate change on  
13 water quality are included in Table 3-1. Data for water quality is scarcer than for quantity. Impacts on water quality  
14 are linked to either seasonal or interannual variations in any of several variables, including ambient temperature,  
15 water temperature, precipitation and precipitation intensity. Droughts and the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO)  
16 phenomenon can also affect water quality.

17  
18 For lakes and reservoirs, the most frequently reported impacts are more intense eutrophication in warmer  
19 temperatures, shorter hydraulic retention times and higher nutrient loads resulting from increased storm runoff  
20 (*medium to high confidence, high agreement*). Higher runoff additionally results in higher loads of salts, faecal  
21 coliforms, pathogens and heavy metals (Paerl *et al.*, 2006; Pednekar *et al.*, 2005; Tibby and Tiller, 2007) (*medium to*  
22 *high confidence, medium to high agreement*; depending on the pollutant). Pathogens have associated impacts on  
23 health. For instance, hospital admissions for gastrointestinal illness in elderly people increased by about 10% when  
24 turbidity increased in the influent of a drinking water plant during high rainfall events, even though the water was  
25 treated in compliance with standards (Emelko *et al.*, 2011; Schwartz *et al.*, 2000) (*high agreement based on limited*  
26 *evidence, medium to high confidence*). In a reservoir in Spain (Marcé *et al.*, 2010), stream flow variations were of  
27 greater significance than temperature increases in depleting the dissolved oxygen content. Possible positive impacts  
28 on water quality include reduced risks of eutrophication and algal blooms when nutrients are flushed from lakes and  
29 estuaries by more frequent storms and hurricanes (Paerl *et al.*, 2008).

30  
31 For rivers, all of the reported impacts reduced water quality. Greater runoff, instead of diluting pollution, sweeps  
32 pollutants, such as sediments, nutrients, organic matter, pathogens, salts and nutrients, from the soil into  
33 watercourses (*medium confidence, medium to high agreement*) (Benítez-Gilabert *et al.*, 2010; Gascuel-Oudou *et*  
34 *al.*, 2010; Howden *et al.*, 2010; Loos *et al.*, 2009; Macleod *et al.*, 2012; Saarinen *et al.*, 2010; Tetzlaff *et al.*, 2010).  
35 Some pollutants reduced dissolved oxygen concentrations. Increased organic matter content frequently impairs the  
36 quality of conventionally treated drinking water (Weatherhead and Howden, 2009) (*medium confidence, high*  
37 *agreement*). In streams in semiarid and arid areas, temperature changes have more impact than precipitation changes  
38 on the content of organic matter, nitrates and phosphorus (Benítez-Gilabert *et al.*, 2010; Chang, 2004; Ozaki *et al.*,  
39 2003) (*medium confidence, medium agreement*).

40  
41 Studies of groundwater quality are still limited. There are reports of elevated concentrations of faecal pollutants  
42 during the rainy season or after extreme rain events (*medium to high confidence, high agreement*), with varying  
43 response times. Due to impacts on health and the widespread use of groundwater for municipal supply this is an  
44 increasing source of concern (Jean *et al.*, 2006; Seidu *et al.*, 2013). Faecal pollution during dry periods is extremely  
45 variable (Tetzlaff *et al.*, 2010), making any assessment difficult.

46  
47 Linkages between observed effects on water quality and climate variability should be interpreted cautiously, at a  
48 local level, considering the type of water source and pollutant, the hydrological regime and the sources of pollution  
49 (*high confidence, high agreement*). Relationships between water quality and climatic variables are non-linear  
50 (except for temperature) and time-dependent (*medium confidence, medium agreement*). The pristine states of water  
51 systems need to be understood, since water sources are impacted upon for many reasons and effects may be long-  
52 lasting (Benítez-Gilabert *et al.*, 2010; Howden *et al.*, 2010; Kundzewicz and Krysanova, 2010; Senhorst and  
53 Zwolsman, 2005; Ventela *et al.*, 2011; Whitehead *et al.*, 2009a). If the observed deterioration of water quality

1 continues, measures already in place to control point and non-point sources of pollution may be inadequate to deal  
2 with the negative impacts of climate change (*medium confidence, high agreement*).

3  
4 [INSERT FIGURE 3-3 HERE

5 Figure3-3: Observations and projections of the impacts on the quality of water. (Note: This is not the final figure, it  
6 is still under production.)]

### 7 8 9 **3.2.6. Soil Erosion and Sediment Load**

10  
11 Precipitation extremes in many regions have increased since 1950 (Seneviratne *et al.*, 2012; their Table 3-2), which  
12 is expected to increase rainfall erosivity and to enhance soil erosion and sediment load. Warming may affect soil  
13 moisture, litter cover and biomass production, bring about a shift in winter precipitation from non-erosive snow to  
14 erosive rainfall, and increase melting of permafrost (Kundzewicz *et al.*, 2007). The effects of climate change on soil  
15 erosion and sediment load are frequently obscured by impacts of human activities on river catchments (agriculture  
16 land use, grazing, water management; Walling, 2009).

17  
18 In the Yellow River basin, where soil erosion results mostly from heavy rainfall events, reduced precipitation has  
19 contributed about 30% to a total reduction in sediment yield during 1970-2008, the remainder being attributable to  
20 water abstraction, sediment trapping in reservoirs and soil conservation measures (Wang *et al.*, 2007; Miao *et al.*,  
21 2011). Dai *et al.* (2008), analyzing the decrease in sediment discharge of the Yangtze River over 1956-2002, found  
22 that climate change is responsible for an increase of about  $3\pm 2\%$ , although on the side sediment decline dam  
23 construction (Three Gorges Dam) contributed  $88\pm 10\%$  and soil conservation measures  $15\pm 5\%$ .

24  
25 Potential impacts of climate change on soil erosion and sediment production are of concern in regions with  
26 accelerated ice retreat either at high altitude or latitude (Walling, 2009). Glacial rivers are expected to discharge  
27 more meltwater, which may increase sediment loads. However, the *limited evidence* is inconclusive; there are both  
28 decreasing (e.g. Iceland; Lawler *et al.*, 2003) and increasing trends (Patagonia; Fernandez *et al.*, 2011). In the  
29 Himalayas and Tibetan Plateau, glacier areas have shrunk about 2-10% over the past 45 years but sediment yields  
30 from the Hindu Kush-Himalayas have decreased by half since the 1980s (from 4.3 Gt/year before the 1980s to <2.1  
31 Gt/year; Li *et al.*, 2008) due to intense human activities at altitudes below 500 meters (e.g. sediment retention in  
32 dams).

33  
34 Detection of changes in the occurrence of landslides is complicated by incomplete inventories, both in time and  
35 space, and inconsistency in terminology. So far, there is no clear evidence that the frequency or magnitude of  
36 shallow landslides has changed over past decades (Huggel *et al.*, 2012), even in regions with relatively complete  
37 event records (e.g., Switzerland; Hilker *et al.*, 2009). Increased landslide impacts (measured by casualties or losses)  
38 in south, east, and southeast Asia, where landslides are predominantly triggered by monsoon and tropical cyclone  
39 activity, are largely attributed to population growth leading to increased exposure (Petley, 2012).

40  
41 In summary, there is *low confidence* with *limited evidence* that anthropogenic climate change has made a significant  
42 contribution to soil erosion, sediment loads and landslides. The available records are limited in space and time, and  
43 evidence suggests that, in most cases, the human impacts are more significant than the impacts due to climate  
44 change.

### 45 46 47 **3.2.7. Hydrological Extremes and Their Impacts**

48  
49 There is *low confidence*, due to *limited evidence*, that anthropogenic climate change has affected the frequency and  
50 magnitude of floods at global scale. The lack of robust evidence is mainly due to lack of long-term records from  
51 unmanaged catchments, most of those available being from headwaters, and the difficulty of attributing detected  
52 changes to climate or to human activities (Section 3.2.1). However, recent detection of changes in extreme  
53 precipitation and discharge trends (at some catchments) suggests an increased likelihood of flooding at regional  
54 scale (*medium confidence*). More locations and studies show increasing trends in heavy precipitation than those

1 recording a decrease (Seneviratne *et al.*, 2012), and flood-damage costs worldwide have been increasing since the  
2 1970s, although partly due to increasing exposure of people and assets (Handmer *et al.*, 2012).

3  
4 There is no strong evidence for trends in flooding in the USA (Hirsch and Ryberg, 2012), Europe (Benito and  
5 Machado, 2012; Kundzewicz, 2013; Mudelsee *et al.*, 2003), UK (Hannaford and Hall, 2012), South America, and  
6 Africa (Conway *et al.*, 2009). However, at smaller spatial scales, increases in flood magnitude and frequency have  
7 been detected in parts of northwestern Europe (Giuntoli *et al.*, 2012; Hattermann *et al.*, 2012; Petrow and Merz,  
8 2009a), while a decrease in frequency was observed in the Pyrenees (Giuntoli *et al.*, 2012; Renard *et al.*, 2008).  
9 Flood discharges in the lower Yangtze region showed an upward trend in the last 40 years (Jiang *et al.*, 2008; Zhang  
10 *et al.* 2009), and both upward and downward trends were identified in four basins in the northwestern Himalaya  
11 (Bhutiyan *et al.*, 2008). In Australia, only 30% out of 491 gauge stations showed trends at the 10% significance  
12 level, with decreasing magnitudes in southern regions and increasing magnitudes in the northern regions (Ishak *et al.*,  
13 2010). In snow-melt dominated regions, there is no compelling evidence of widespread change in flood magnitude  
14 in Arctic rivers (Shiklomanov *et al.*, 2007) or in Nordic rivers (Wilson *et al.*, 2010). Cunderlik and Ouarda (2009)  
15 reported significant trends, most of them decreases, in snowmelt-flood magnitudes at almost one fifth of 160 stations.  
16 Similar decreases were found for spring and annual maximum flows (Burn *et al.*, 2010).

17  
18 Attribution has been addressed by Hattermann *et al.* (2012), who identified parallel trends in precipitation extremes  
19 and flooding in Germany, which for the increasing winter floods are explained in terms of increasing frequency and  
20 persistence of circulation patterns favourable to flooding (Petrow *et al.*, 2009b). It is *very likely* that the observed  
21 intensification of heavy precipitation is largely anthropogenic (Min *et al.*, 2011; see also Section 3.2.1).

22  
23 There is *high confidence* that socio-economic losses from flooding are increasing, although attribution of the losses  
24 to anthropogenic climate change is seldom established (Handmer *et al.*, 2012; Kundzewicz *et al.*, 2013). Attribution  
25 of losses is highly uncertain due to *limited evidence* (Bruce, 1999; Höppe and Grimm, 2009; Mills, 2005; Malmstadt  
26 *et al.*, 2009; Schmidt *et al.*, 2009). There is *high agreement*, but *medium evidence*, that greater exposure of people  
27 and assets, and societal factors is related to population and economic growth, contribute to the increased losses  
28 (Bouwer *et al.*, 2007; Changnon, 2001; Pielke *et al.*, 2005). Several studies normalize the loss records for changes in  
29 exposure and vulnerability (Bouwer, 2011). Most find no contribution of flooding trends to the trend in losses  
30 (Barredo, 2009; Benito and Machado, 2012; Hilker *et al.*, 2009), although increased flood-related losses are found  
31 for China (Jiang *et al.*, 2005) and Korea (Chang *et al.*, 2009). However these studies, mostly at country level, do not  
32 take into account the regional diversity of trends seen in some long-term peak flow records (Section 3.2.3).

33  
34 The definition of drought or local dryness (Seneviratne *et al.*, 2012; their Box 3-3) depends upon different  
35 perspectives (meteorological, hydrological, and agricultural), the variables considered relevant (precipitation,  
36 temperature, evapotranspiration, soil humidity) and the chosen index (e.g., Palmer drought severity index (PDSI),  
37 consecutive dry days (CDD), simulated soil moisture anomalies (SMA)). The AR4 (Trenberth *et al.*, 2007) reported  
38 that the global extent of very dry areas ( $PDSI \leq -3.0$ ) more than doubled since the 1970s, and that droughts have  
39 increased since then particularly in the tropics and sub-tropics (Dai *et al.*, 2004). There is substantial uncertainty in  
40 drought analyses based on indirect indexes such as the PDSI (Hartmann *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 2); Dai, 2013;  
41 Sheffield *et al.*, 2012). In a revised assessment using indices such as CDD and SMA rather than the simple PDSI,  
42 Seneviratne *et al.* (2012) found that some regions of the world, notably southern Europe and west Africa, have  
43 experienced trends toward more intense and longer droughts, while others (e.g. Central North America and  
44 Northwestern Australia) exhibited opposite trends (*medium confidence*). They attributed these patterns to  
45 anthropogenic influence on precipitation and temperature (*medium confidence*), although with *low confidence* for  
46 single regions.

47  
48 Regarding vulnerability, some studies detect large supply-side reductions due to climate change that may stress  
49 existing water systems (Vanham *et al.*, 2009), and others show how small reductions can be managed by existing  
50 supply systems or by moderate increases in adaptive capacity (Li *et al.*, 2010).

### 3.3. Drivers of Change for Freshwater Resources

#### 3.3.1. Climatic Drivers

Precipitation and potential evaporation are the main climatic drivers controlling freshwater resources. Precipitation is strongly related to the water-vapor content or specific humidity of the atmosphere, because saturation specific humidity depends on temperature: warmer air can hold much more water vapor. Temperature has increased in recent decades while surface and tropospheric relative humidity (the ratio of specific humidity to saturation specific humidity) have changed little (Hartmann *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 2)). This need not imply either more precipitation or more actual evaporation, although commonly both do increase. Among other climatic drivers are atmospheric carbon dioxide (Section 3.2.3) and deposited black carbon and dust (Box 3-1 in Section 3.4.4). Both of the latter, in even very small concentrations, enhance melting of snow and ice markedly by reducing the surface albedo.

The evolution of the climatic drivers is uncertain mainly because of: (1) internal variability of the atmospheric system; (2) inaccurate modelling of the atmospheric response to external forcings (for example anthropogenic greenhouse radiation, solar and volcanic influences, and changes of land use and land cover); and (3) the external forcing itself, as expressed in the range of outcomes from the chosen emissions scenarios. Internal variability and variation between models account for all of the uncertainty in precipitation in the first few decades of CMIP5 projections (Figure 3-4). The contribution of internal variability diminishes progressively. By no later than mid-century, discrepancies between models account for most of the uncertainty in precipitation, but the uncertainty in temperature (Kirtman *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 11)) is due mostly to divergent scenarios, which never contribute more than one third to the uncertainty in 21st-century precipitation. Uncertainty due to downscaling of the output of climate models, and to the hydrological models themselves, is addressed in Section 3.4.1.

[INSERT FIGURE 3-4 HERE

Figure 3-4: Variance in projections of changes in decadal-mean precipitation for boreal summer (June, July, and August), decomposed into contributions from three sources of uncertainty. Simulations were for 2000-2100 under the SRES A1B, A2 and B1 scenarios, with one ensemble member taken from each of 14 CMIP3 GCM experiments. From Hawkins and Sutton (2011).]

CMIP5 simulations of the water cycle during the 21st century, with constraints from 20th-century observations, can be summarized as follows (Collins *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 12)):

- Surface temperature, which affects the vapor-carrying capacity of the atmosphere and the ratio of snowfall to precipitation, increases by about 1.5 times more over land than over ocean (*very high confidence*).
- Warming is greatest over the Arctic (*very high confidence*), implying zonally variable changes in snowmelt and glacier mass budgets.
- Less precipitation falls as snow and the extent and duration of snow cover decrease (*high confidence*). In the coldest regions, however, increased specific humidity due to warming means that increased winter snowfall outweighs increased summer snowmelt.
- Wet regions become wetter and dry regions become drier (*medium confidence*), although one observational analysis (Sun *et al.*, 2012) is discordant; moreover the models tend to underestimate observed trends in precipitation (Noake *et al.*, 2012) and its observed sensitivity to temperature (Liu *et al.*, 2012).
- Precipitation tends to increase in equatorial, middle and high latitudes and to decrease in subtropical latitudes (*medium to high confidence*), and global average precipitation increases (e.g. Collins *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 12), their Figure 12-41). Precipitation changes become statistically significant only when temperature rises by at least 1.1-1.4°C (Mahlstein *et al.*, 2012). In many regions, projected 21st-century changes lie within the range of late-20th-century natural variability.
- Models consistently project decreases of precipitation in the Mediterranean, Mexico and central America, and parts of Australia, and increases in India and north and central Asia (*high confidence*).
- Evaporation increases almost everywhere, especially at higher northern latitudes and generally in concert with precipitation (Collins *et al.*, 2012 (WGI Chapter 12), their Figure 12-25). This leads to decreases of soil moisture in many regions, particularly central and southern Europe, southern North America and southern Africa (*medium confidence*; Collins *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 12), their Figure 12-23).

1  
2 More intense extreme precipitation events are expected (IPCC, 2012). Among proposed reasons, one is the projected  
3 increase in specific humidity: intense convective precipitation in short periods (less than 1 hour) tends to “empty”  
4 the atmospheric column (Utsumi *et al.*, 2011; Berg *et al.*, 2013). Annual maxima of daily precipitation that are  
5 observed to have 20-year return periods in 1986-2005 are projected to have return periods in 2081-2100 that are  
6 shorter in proportion to the intensity of forcing: about 15 (RCP(representative concentration pathway)2.6), 11  
7 (RCP4.5) and 6 (RCP8.5) years (Kharin *et al.*, 2013). Unlike annual mean precipitation, for which the simulated  
8 sensitivity to warming is typically 1.5-2.5 % K<sup>-1</sup>, the 20-year return amount of daily precipitation typically increases  
9 at 5-9 % K<sup>-1</sup>. Agreement between GCM-simulated extremes and reanalysis extremes is good in the extra-tropics but  
10 poor in the tropics, where there is *robust evidence* of greater sensitivity (10±4 % K<sup>-1</sup>; O’Gorman, 2012). In spite of  
11 the intrinsic uncertainty of sampling infrequent events, variation between GCMs is the dominant contributor to  
12 uncertainty.  
13

14 GCM-simulated changes in the incidence of meteorological droughts vary widely, so that there is at best *medium*  
15 *confidence* in projections (Seneviratne *et al.*, 2012). Regions where droughts are projected to become longer and  
16 more frequent include the Mediterranean, central Europe, central North America and southern Africa.  
17  
18

### 19 3.3.2. *Non-Climatic Drivers*

20  
21 In addition to climate change, the future of freshwater systems will strongly be impacted by demographic, socio-  
22 economic and technological changes, including lifestyle changes. Given the large uncertainty of climate models in  
23 translating emissions scenarios into projections of climatic change, a wide range of possible future development of  
24 non-climatic drivers is compatible with a wide range of climate change (Moss *et al.*, 2010) particularly in terms of  
25 the number of population under high water stress (Kiguchi *et al.*, 2013). This means that certain projected  
26 hydrological changes (Section 3.4) can occur under a wide range of future demographic, social, economic and  
27 ecological conditions, and thus may lead to very different impacts and vulnerabilities (Section 3.5). Therefore, the  
28 five shared socioeconomic pathways (SSP) socio-economic scenarios, which include narratives and quantifications  
29 of population and economic development (IIASA, 2012), can be combined with more than one GHG emissions  
30 scenario (representative concentration pathway (RCP)) (Moss *et al.*, 2010).  
31

32 Of particular importance for freshwater systems is the future agricultural land use, and in particular irrigation, as  
33 irrigation accounts for about 90% of global water consumption and severely impacts freshwater availability for  
34 humans and ecosystems (Döll, 2009). Due to mainly population and economic growth but also due to climate  
35 change, irrigation may significantly increase in the future. The share of irrigation from groundwater is expected to  
36 increase due to increased variability of surface water supply (Taylor *et al.*, 2012a).  
37  
38

### 39 3.4. **Projected Hydrological Changes**

40  
41 Generally, hydrological changes are evaluated by comparing possible future hydrological conditions to historical  
42 conditions. These projected changes are helpful indicators for understanding human impact on nature and for  
43 supporting adaptation to climate change. However, for supporting decisions on climate mitigation, it is more helpful  
44 to compare hydrological changes that may occur under different future GHG emissions scenarios. Examples of  
45 studies that assess hydrological changes and water-related impacts of climate change under different emissions or  
46 global warming scenarios are compiled in Table 3-2. They illustrate the benefits of reducing GHG emissions for the  
47 Earth’s freshwater systems.  
48

49 [INSERT TABLE 3-2 HERE

50 Table 3-2: Hydrological changes and freshwater-related impacts of climate change on humans and ecosystems that  
51 could be reduced with lower GHG emissions.]  
52  
53  
54



### 3.4.1. Methodological Developments in Hydrological Impact Assessment

Since the AR4 many assessments of the potential impact of climate change on hydrological characteristics have been published. Most have applied a now-standard methodology to estimate impacts, using information from climate models to perturb a baseline weather record and a hydrological model to simulate river flows, recharge or water quality (see Section 3.6.3 for methods to estimate impacts specifically for water management purposes).

Most climate change impact assessments have been based on the use of a small number (five or fewer) of climate scenarios. An increasing number has used larger ensembles from the AR4 CMIP3 scenario set (Arnell, 2011b; Arnell and Gosling, 2013a; Bae *et al.*, 2011; Chiew *et al.*, 2009; Gosling *et al.*, 2010; Jackson *et al.*, 2011) or ensembles of regional and global climate models (Kling *et al.*, 2012; Olsson *et al.*, 2011). Some studies have developed “probability distributions” of future impacts by combining results from multiple climate projections (see Section 3.6.3) and, sometimes, different emissions scenarios, making different assumptions about the relative weight to give to each scenario (Brekke *et al.*, 2009b; Christerson *et al.*, 2012; Manning *et al.*, 2009). These studies conclude that the relative weightings given are typically less important in determining the distribution of future impacts than the initial selection of climate models considered.

Most assessments have used a hydrological model with the ‘delta-method’ to create scenarios, applying projected changes in climate derived from a climate model either to an observed baseline or with a stochastic weather generator; several such downscaling methods have been developed (Fowler *et al.*, 2007a). Systematic evaluations of different methods have demonstrated that estimated impacts can be very dependent on the approach used to downscale climate model data (Chen *et al.*, 2011; Quitana Segui *et al.*, 2010), and the range in projected change between downscaling approaches can be as large as the range between different climate models. An increasing number of studies (Fowler and Kilsby, 2007b; Kling *et al.*, 2012; Veijalainen *et al.*, 2012) have run models with input data produced by bias-correcting regional or global climate model data (Piani *et al.*, 2010; van Pelt *et al.*, 2009; Yang *et al.*, 2010); unlike the delta method, this means that the simulated future weather incorporates changes in variability as projected by the regional model. On the contrary, the delta method only can reflect the projected changes of the mean state and cannot reflect the changes in variability, and various methodologies are proposed and their characteristics are compared. The choice of bias-correction method can cause discrepancy in the results as a choice of emission scenario or GCM (Watanabe *et al.*, 2012). A few studies (e.g. Falloon and Betts, 2006; 2010; Hirabayashi *et al.*, 2008) have examined river runoff as simulated directly by a high-resolution climate model; because no bias-correction is applied, the pattern of variability in absolute simulated runoff across space is driven by the simulated precipitation, although the simulated change in runoff should be more consistent with the changes as simulated using a hydrological model off-line. However, this has not yet been systematically evaluated.

The effects of hydrological model parameter uncertainty are typically small when compared with the range from a large number of climate scenarios, but can be substantial when only a small number of climate scenarios are used (Arnell, 2011b; Cloke *et al.*, 2010; Lawrence and Haddeland, 2011; Steele-Dunne *et al.*, 2008; Teng *et al.*, 2012; Vaze *et al.*, 2010). However, several new studies suggest that the effects of model structural uncertainty can be substantial (Dankers *et al.*, 2013; Davie *et al.*, 2013; Haddeland *et al.*, 2011; Hagemann *et al.*, 2012; Schewe *et al.*, 2013), due primarily to different representations of evaporation and snowmelt processes. Two global-scale multi-model studies on projected mean annual river runoff or discharge used the output of three (five) GCMs to drive eight (eleven) global hydrological models (Hagemann *et al.*, 2012; Schewe *et al.*, submitted). It was found that that hydrological and climate models contribute to the overall uncertainty of projected changes of runoff (discharge) water flows to similar extents globally, with distinct spatial patterns of dominance. The uncertainty of projected actual evapotranspiration, however, was determined to be dominated by the hydrological models.

The vast majority of published impact assessments have followed the conventional scenario-driven approach. Other approaches are, however, feasible. Cunderlik and Simonovic (2007) developed an inverse technique, which starts by identifying critical hydrological changes, uses a hydrological model to determine the meteorological conditions which trigger those changes, and then interprets climate model output (via a weather generator) to identify the chance of these meteorological conditions occurring in the future; Fujihara *et al.* (2008a; 2008b) applied the technique in a catchment in Turkey. The advantage of this approach is that it is not necessary to use the hydrological model to simulate future hydrological characteristics. Another scenario-independent approach constructs response

1 surfaces relating sensitivity of a hydrological indicator to changes in climate. Several studies have used a water-  
2 energy balance framework (based on Budyko's hypothesis and formula) to characterise the sensitivity of average  
3 annual runoff to changes in precipitation and evaporation (Donohue *et al.*, 2011; Renner and Bernhofer, 2012a;  
4 Renner *et al.*, 2012b). Prudhomme *et al.* (2010) constructed a response surface showing change in flood magnitudes  
5 by running a hydrological model with systematically-varying changes in climate. Not only does this approach show  
6 sensitivity of a system to change, it also allows rapid assessment of impacts under specific climate scenarios which  
7 can be plotted on the response surface.

#### 10 3.4.2. *Evapotranspiration*

11  
12 Based on global and regional climate models as well as physical principles, it is projected that global  
13 evapotranspiration is very likely to increase in a warmer climate resulting in an acceleration of the hydrologic cycle  
14 (Collins *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 12)). Many uncertainties in both magnitude and direction of long-term trends are  
15 apparent. Evapotranspiration is not only affected by rising temperatures but also by changing radiation, changes in  
16 soil water content, decreases in bulk canopy conductance associated with rising CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations and climate  
17 change related vegetation changes (Box CC-VW; Katul and Novick, 2009).

18  
19 An important source of uncertainty in hydrological projections is the response of empirically estimated potential  
20 evapotranspiration (PET) to climate change. Kingston *et al.* (2009) using six different methodologies suggest an  
21 increase in PET associated with a warming climate. Ekström *et al.* (2007) found that the Blaney-Criddle formulation  
22 lead to smaller changes than the Penman-Monteith formula. However, differences in the PET climate change signal  
23 of over 100% are found between the methods, with an uncertainty of 20% to 40% to the observed baseline period  
24 (1961-1990).

#### 27 3.4.3. *Soil Moisture and Permafrost*

28  
29 Potential evaporation, which would reduce soil moisture, is projected to increase particularly in southern Europe and  
30 Central America, Southern Africa and Siberia (Seneviratne *et al.*, 2010). Lower soil moisture increases the risk of  
31 extreme hot days (Hirschi *et al.*, 2011; Seneviratne *et al.*, 2006) and heat waves. For a range of scenarios, low soil  
32 moisture episodes of 3-6 month duration double in extent and frequency, and droughts longer than 12 months  
33 become three times more common, between the mid-20th century and the end of the 21st century. This is  
34 particularly the case where reductions in soil moisture are projected (Sheffield and Wood, 2008). Strong natural  
35 variability in drought occurrence and intensity makes the generally monotonic increases statistically not different  
36 from current climate.

37  
38 Changes consistent with warming are also evident in the freshwater systems and permafrost of northern regions. The  
39 area of permafrost is projected to continue to decline over the first half of the 21st century in all emissions scenarios  
40 (see Figure 4-18 in Chapter 4). In the RCP2.6 scenario of an early stabilization of CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, permafrost  
41 area is projected to stabilize at near 20% below the 20th century area, and then begin to increase slightly.

#### 44 3.4.4. *Glaciers*

45  
46 All projections for the 21st century (Church *et al.*, 2013) show continued mass loss from glaciers. In glacierized  
47 catchments, runoff reaches an annual maximum in summer, not spring as in snow-covered catchments. As the  
48 glaciers shrink, their relative contribution decreases and the annual runoff peak shifts towards spring (e.g., Huss,  
49 2011). This shift is expected with *very high confidence* as an impact of warming. The relative importance of high-  
50 summer glacier meltwater can be substantial, for example 25% of August discharge in basins draining the European  
51 Alps, with area 10<sup>5</sup> km<sup>2</sup> and only 1% glacier cover; high-summer water supply will therefore be reduced noticeably  
52 by the projected glacier shrinkage (based on regional scenarios derived from the SRES A2 and B2 scenarios) to only  
53 12% of 2008 extent by 2100 (Huss, 2011). Glacier meltwater also increases in importance during droughts and heat  
54 waves (Koboltschnig *et al.*, 2007).

1  
2 If warming proceeds at a constant rate then if, as expected, melting of stored glacier ice per unit area increases and  
3 total glacierized area decreases, the total water yield passes through a maximum: “peak meltwater”. Peak-meltwater  
4 dates have been projected between 2010 and 2050 (different regions of China; Xie *et al.*, 2006); 2010-2040  
5 (European Alps; Huss, 2011); and 2060-2080 (the world; Radić and Hock, 2011). Pending further regional-scale  
6 investigations, there is *medium confidence* that the peak response to 21st-century warming will fall within the  
7 century in most inhabited glacierized regions, where at present society is benefitting from a transitory “meltwater  
8 dividend”. Variable climatic forcing leads to complex variations of both the melting rate and the extent of glacier  
9 ice, which depend on each other. Peak meltwater can therefore be difficult to identify, but it has been detected with  
10 *medium confidence* in some studies (Table 3-1).

11  
12 If they are in long-term equilibrium, glaciers reduce the interannual variability of water resources by storing water  
13 during cold or wet years and releasing it during warm years (Viviroli *et al.*, 2011). As glaciers shrink, however, their  
14 diminishing influence may make the water supply less dependable.

15 \_\_\_\_\_ START BOX 3-1 HERE \_\_\_\_\_

### 16 **Box 3-1. Case Study: Himalayan Glaciers**

17  
18 Like glaciers elsewhere (Comiso *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 4); their FAQ 4.1), Himalayan glaciers are losing mass.  
19 They are therefore of growing concern because they are important resources of freshwater for their host countries  
20 (Bhutan, China, India, Nepal and Pakistan). The total resource of ice is known only roughly; estimates range from  
21 2100 to 5800 Gt (Bolch *et al.*, 2012).

22  
23 Himalayan glacier mass budgets have been negative on average for the past five decades. The loss rate may have  
24 become greater after about 1995, but it has not been greater in the Himalaya than elsewhere (Figure 3-5). A recent  
25 large-scale measurement, highlighted in the figure, is the first well-resolved, region-wide measurement of any  
26 component of the Himalayan water balance. It suggests strongly that the conventional measurements are not  
27 representative of the regional average. Thus Figure 3-5 also illustrates the uncertainty of generalizations from sparse  
28 data.

29 [INSERT FIGURE 3-5 HERE

30  
31 Figure 3-5: A compilation of all published glacier mass balance measurements from the Himalaya (based on Bolch  
32 *et al.*, 2012). Each measurement is shown as a box of height  $\pm 1$  standard deviation centred on the average balance  
33 ( $\pm 1$  standard error for multi-annual measurements). Region-wide measurement (Kääb *et al.*, 2012) was by satellite  
34 laser altimetry. Global average (Comiso *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 4)) is shown as a 1-sigma confidence region.]

35  
36 Radić *et al.* (2013) projected glacier mass changes for 2006-2100 by simulating the response of a glacier model  
37 (Radić and Hock, 2011) to CMIP5 projections from 14 GCMs under scenario RCP4.5. Results for the Himalaya  
38 range between 2% gain and 29% loss to 2035; to 2100, the range of losses is 15-78%. The model-mean loss to 2100  
39 is 45% under RCP 4.5 and 68% under RCP8.5 (*medium confidence*). It is *virtually certain* that these projections are  
40 more reliable than an earlier suggestion of complete disappearance by 2035 (Cruz *et al.*, 2007). At the catchment  
41 scale, however, 21st-century projections do not yet present a coherent region-wide picture.

42  
43 For an imposed warming rate of 0.06 K/year, simulated peak meltwater discharge was reached in hypothetical  
44 glacierized basins around 2050 in the drier western Himalaya and around 2070 in the wetter eastern Himalaya (Rees  
45 and Collins, 2006). The GCM-forced simulations of Immerzeel *et al.* (2012) in eastern Nepal, in contrast, show  
46 runoff increasing throughout the century because increased precipitation over-compensates for the loss of ice;  
47 because the monsoon and the melt season coincide here, there is no seasonal shift of peak discharge.

48  
49 The growing atmospheric burden of anthropogenic black carbon implies reduced glacier albedo, and measurements  
50 in eastern Nepal (Yasunari *et al.*, 2010) suggest that this could yield 70-200 mm/year of additional meltwater. In  
51 global terms, the Himalaya and southern Tibet are a hotspot for deposition of soot, which may outweigh the  
52 greenhouse effect as a radiative forcing agent for snowmelt (Qian *et al.*, 2011).

1  
2 Moraine-dammed ice-marginal lakes continue to cause concern (Fujita *et al.*, 2009). In the western Himalaya, they  
3 are small and stable in size, while in Nepal and Bhutan they are more numerous and larger, and most are growing  
4 (Gardelle *et al.*, 2011). Thus the hazard has increased, but there has been little progress on the predictability of dam  
5 failure.

6  
7 Himalayan glacier meltwater is an increasing, and during this century is expected to become a decreasing,  
8 component of a complex mix of sources of freshwater. Its relative contribution to water resources decreases with  
9 distance downstream, being greatest where it enters seasonally arid regions such as the lower Indus, and becoming  
10 negligible in the monsoon-dominated Ganges-Brahmaputra (Kaser *et al.*, 2010). In the mountains, however, both  
11 dependence on and vulnerability to glacier meltwater can be of serious practical concern when measured per head of  
12 population.

13  
14 \_\_\_\_\_ END BOX 3-1 HERE \_\_\_\_\_  
15  
16

### 17 3.4.5. *Runoff and Stream Flow*

18  
19 Since the publication of the AR4 there have been very many catchment-scale studies of the potential impacts of  
20 climate change on runoff and streamflow, and many of the spatial gaps identified in AR4 have been plugged to a  
21 very large extent. Virtually all of these studies have estimated impacts using scenarios constructed from climate  
22 models. The projected impacts in a catchment depend on the sensitivity of the catchment to change in climatic  
23 characteristics and on the projected change in the magnitude and seasonal distribution of precipitation, temperature  
24 and evaporation. Catchment sensitivity is largely a function of the ratio of runoff to precipitation; sensitivity is  
25 greater the smaller the ratio. Figure 3-6 shows projected change in mean monthly runoff for seven catchments across  
26 the globe, using the same seven climate model patterns scaled to represent an increase in global mean temperature of  
27 2°C above the 1961-1990 mean (Arnell, 2011b; Hughes *et al.*, 2011; Kingston and Taylor, 2010; Kingston *et al.*,  
28 2011; Nobrega *et al.*, 2011; Thorne, 2011a; Xu *et al.*, 2011); changes under the HadCM3 model with 2 and 4°C  
29 increases are highlighted. The figure illustrates how the same climate model has a different effect in different  
30 catchments, shows considerable variability in estimated impact in each catchment across the seven scenarios and  
31 also show non-linear response to increasing forcing (in the Mitano catchment). The uncertainty is largely driven by  
32 differences in projected changes in precipitation between different climate models. Incorporating uncertainty in  
33 hydrological model structure (Section 3.4.1) would increase further the range in projected impacts at the catchment  
34 scale.

35  
36 [INSERT FIGURE 3-6 HERE

37 Figure 3-6: Range in change in mean monthly runoff across seven climate models in seven catchments, with a 2°C  
38 increase in global mean temperature (above 1961-1990) (Arnell, 2011b; Hughes *et al.*, 2011; Kingston and Taylor,  
39 2010; Kingston *et al.*, 2011; Nobrega *et al.*, 2011; Thorne, 2011a; Xu *et al.*, 2011). Changes with the HadCM3  
40 climate model with increases of 2 and 4°C are highlighted.]

41  
42 A number of studies have used projected changes in runoff and streamflow across the global domain (e.g. Arnell and  
43 Gosling, 2013a; Döll and Zhang, 2010; Fung *et al.*, 2011; Gosling *et al.*, 2010; Schewe *et al.*, 2013), and some  
44 assessments have used directly the output from global climate models (Hirabayashi *et al.*, 2008; Okazaki *et al.*,  
45 2012; Tang and Lettenmaier, 2012). (Figure 3-7). Most of these studies have used CMIP3 climate models, although  
46 a small number (Okazaki *et al.*, 2012; Schewe *et al.*, 2013) have used CMIP5 models. The projected changes are  
47 dependent on the climate scenarios used, but it is possible to identify a number of consistent patterns. Average  
48 annual runoff is projected to increase at high latitudes and in the wet tropics, to decrease in most dry tropical regions.  
49 However, there are some regions where there is very considerable uncertainty in the magnitude and direction of  
50 change, specifically south Asia and large parts of South America. Both the patterns of change and the uncertainty are  
51 largely driven by projected changes in precipitation, with uncertainty in projected changes in rainfall across South  
52 Asia being particularly significant. [Cross reference to WG1 to be included here]. Changes in average annual runoff  
53 are typically between 1 and 3 times as large as changes in average annual precipitation (Tang and Lettenmaier,  
54 2012).

1  
2 [INSERT FIGURE 3-7 HERE

3 Figure 3-7: Relative change in annual discharge at 2°C (2.7°C above pre-industrial) compared to present-day, under  
4 RCP8.5. Color hues show the multi-model mean change, and saturation shows the agreement on the sign of change  
5 across all 55 GHM-GCM combinations (percentage of model runs agreeing on the sign). (Schewe *et al.*, 2013)]  
6

7 There is a much more consistent pattern of future change in the timing of streamflows in areas with regimes  
8 currently influenced by snowfall and snowmelt. A global analysis (Adam *et al.*, 2009) with multiple climate  
9 scenarios shows a consistent shift to earlier peak flows, except in some regions areas where increases in  
10 precipitation are sufficient to result in increased, rather than decreased snow accumulation during winter. The  
11 greatest changes are found near the boundaries of regions which currently experience considerable snowfall, where  
12 the marginal effect on snowfall and snowmelt of higher temperatures is greatest.  
13

#### 14 15 **3.4.6. Groundwater**

16  
17 While the relation between groundwater and climate change was rarely investigated before 2007, the number of  
18 relevant studies and review papers (Green *et al.*, 2011; Taylor *et al.*, 2012a) has since then increased significantly.  
19 Ensemble studies of the impact of climate change on groundwater recharge and partially also groundwater levels  
20 were done for the globe (Portmann *et al.*, 2013), all of Australia (Crosbie *et al.*, 2012), the German Danube basin  
21 (Barthel *et al.*, 2010), and aquifers in temperate Belgium and England (Goderniaux *et al.*, 2011; Jackson *et al.*,  
22 2011), the Pacific coast of the USA and Canada (Allen *et al.*, 2010) and for a study site in the semi-arid part of the  
23 USA (Ng *et al.*, 2010). The number of applied climate models ranged from 4 to 20, and with two exceptions, only  
24 one emissions scenario, mostly SRES A2, was taken into account. Due to the uncertainty of climate models, the  
25 range of future groundwater changes was large, from significant decreases to significant increases for the individual  
26 study areas, and the range of percent changes of projected groundwater recharge mostly exceed the range of  
27 projected precipitation changes.  
28

29 When considering a particular climate scenario, land areas where total runoff are projected to increase (or decrease)  
30 roughly coincide with the areas where groundwater recharge and thus renewable groundwater resources are  
31 projected to increase (or decrease) (Kundzewicz and Döll, 2009). Changes in precipitation intensity affect  
32 groundwater recharge as a fraction of total runoff. Increased precipitation intensity, for example, may decrease  
33 groundwater recharge due to exceedance of infiltration capacity (typically in humid areas) or increase it due to a fast  
34 percolation through the root zone from where water otherwise would be evapotranspired (typically in semi-arid  
35 areas) (Taylor *et al.*, 2012b; Liu, 2011). The response of groundwater recharge and levels to climate change is small  
36 in case of fine-grained soils and clayey confining layers, and large in case of sandy soils and water table aquifers  
37 (van Roosmalen *et al.*, 2007). It also depends on the vegetation, in particular as vegetation adapts to climate change  
38 and thus modifies the groundwater response to climate change (Box CC-VW).  
39

40 Decreasing snowfall may lead to lower groundwater recharge even if precipitation remains constant; at sites in the  
41 Southwestern USA, snowmelt provides at least 40-70% of groundwater recharge, although only 25-50% of average  
42 annual precipitation falls as snow (Earman *et al.*, 2006). Due to expected increases in precipitation and streamflow  
43 variability, climate change is also expected to lead to increased groundwater abstractions (Taylor *et al.*, 2012a),  
44 lowering groundwater levels and storages.  
45

46 Coastal groundwater is affected by climate change not only due to changes in groundwater recharge but also due to  
47 sea level rise which, together with the rate of groundwater pumping, determines the location of the  
48 saltwater/freshwater interface. While most confined aquifers are expected to be unaffected by sea level rise, most  
49 unconfined (water table) aquifers are *likely* to suffer from saltwater intrusion and a loss of freshwater volume  
50 (Werner *et al.*, 2012; Masterson and Garabedian, 2007). Assuming an average salt water density of 1.025 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, the  
51 thickness of the unconfined freshwater layer decreases by roughly 40 meters if difference between the fresh  
52 groundwater table and the sea level is decreased by 1 meter due to either sea level rise or decreased groundwater  
53 recharge (Werner *et al.*, 2012). Salt water intrusion is mostly a very slow process that may take several centuries to  
54 reach equilibrium (Webb and Howard, 2011).

1  
2 Water table aquifers of flat (coral) islands and delta regions are expected to suffer very strongly from saltwater  
3 intrusion due to sea level rise or potentially decreasing groundwater recharge. The latter is also affected by storm  
4 surges, with increased upstream transport of saline waters in the rivers which then contaminate the underlying fresh  
5 groundwater from above (Masterson and Garabedian, 2007). Even small rates of groundwater pumping near the  
6 coast are expected to lead to stronger salinization of the coastal groundwater than sea-level rise during the 21st  
7 century (Ferguson and Gleeson, 2012).

8  
9 Changes in groundwater recharge also affect streamflow in rivers. In a catchment of the Upper Nile basin in  
10 Uganda, mean global temperature increases of 4°C or more are projected to decrease groundwater outflow to the  
11 river so much that the spring discharge peak disappears and the river flow regime changes from bimodal to  
12 unimodal (one seasonal peak only) (Kingston and Taylor, 2010). Changing groundwater tables have an effect on  
13 land surface fluxes and thus the climate system which remains to be fully explored (Jiang *et al.*, 2009). However, it  
14 has been shown that the effect to be strongest in case of semi-arid condition where the groundwater table is less than  
15 7 meter below the ground (Ferguson and Maxwell, 2010).

#### 16 17 18 **3.4.7. Water Quality** 19

20 The impact of climate change on the quality of water occurs through a complex set of natural and anthropogenic  
21 mechanisms working in parallel and in series and, occasionally, even at the same time. Projecting future conditions  
22 is a difficult task involving the integration of climate models outputs with those used to analyze the transportation  
23 and transformation of pollutants in water, soil, and air (Andersen *et al.*, 2006; Arheimer *et al.*, 2005; Bonte and  
24 Zwolsman, 2010; Ducharne, 2008; Marshall and Randhir, 2008; Rehana and Mujumdar, 2012; Towler *et al.*, 2010;  
25 Trolle *et al.*, 2011; Wilby *et al.*, 2006). In addition, such models use different scales and have to be adapted and  
26 calibrated to local conditions; often a difficult task due to a lack of sufficient and appropriate information. As a  
27 result, there is little in the literature with regard to the future impacts of climate change on water quality, and this is  
28 available where the uncertainty is high.

29  
30 From the projections reported (Figure 3-3), it is evident that results are highly dependent on (Bonte and Zwolsman,  
31 2010; Chang, 2004; Kundzewicz and Krysanova, 2010; Sahoo *et al.*, 2010; Trolle *et al.*, 2011; Whitehead *et al.*,  
32 2009a; 2009b) (a) local conditions; (b) climatic and environmental assumptions, such as other types or sources of  
33 pollution; and (c) current impacts (i.e., pollution state/reference state). Most projections are useful in affirming that  
34 observed impacts will be *likely* to prevail in the future for natural and artificial reservoirs (Bonte and Zwolsman,  
35 2010; Brikowski, 2008; Ducharne, 2008; Loos *et al.*, 2009; Marshall and Randhir 2008; Qin *et al.*, 2010; Sahoo *et al.*,  
36 2010; Trolle *et al.*, 2011), rivers (Andersen *et al.*, 2006; Bowes *et al.*, 2012; Whitehead *et al.*, 2009a; 2009b) and  
37 groundwater (Butscher and Huggenberger, 2009; Rozemeijer *et al.*, 2009), and will be a result of the combination of  
38 the change and variations in air/water temperature and precipitation/storm runoff, combined with many other factors  
39 that also impact upon the quality of water (Chang, 2004; Whitehead *et al.*, 2009a).

#### 40 41 42 **3.4.8. Soil Erosion and Sediment Load** 43

44 Heavy rainfall events are *likely* to increase in the 21st century over many areas on the globe (Seneviratne *et al.*,  
45 2012), which may lead to a disproportionate amount of erosion relative to the total rainfall contribution. At global  
46 scale, changes in soil erosion in the 2090s compared to the 1980s is expected to increase about 14% (9% attributed  
47 to climate and 5% due to land use) with significant increase of 40-50% in Australia and Africa (Yang *et al.*, 2003).  
48 The largest amounts are expected on erosion-prone semiarid areas where contribution of extreme events may  
49 constitute up to 40% of total erosion (Baartman *et al.*, 2012). In agricultural lands of temperate regions, soil erosion  
50 may respond in complex non-linear ways; for instance in agricultural land on the UK South Downs a rainfall  
51 scenario of 10% increase in winter rainfall could give increases of annual erosion by up to 150%, that is be  
52 explained by the interaction of the timing of rainfall (winter) during the early growing season (Favis-Mortlock and  
53 Boardman, 1995). On the other hand, in central Europe (Austria) regional climate model HadRM3H (SRES A2,  
54 2010-2099) projects a net-decrease of rainfall amount of 10-14% in erosion sensitive months giving rise to decline

1 in soil erosion in all tillage systems by 11-24% (Scholz *et al.*, 2008). Land management practices are critical to  
2 reduce soil erosion under projected climate change. In the China's Loess Plateau, GCMs project a soil erosion  
3 increase of 5-195% during 2010-2039 under conventional tillage, whereas under conservation tillage shows  
4 decreases of 26-77% (Li *et al.*, 2011).

5  
6 Climate change is *likely* to affect sediment load in rivers through soil erosion processes, water discharge, and  
7 changes in land use and land cover. For example, an increase in water discharge of 11-14% in two Danish rivers was  
8 projected to raise the annual suspended sediment between 9% and 36% during the period 2071-2100 (Thodsen *et al.*,  
9 2008). Projected river's sediment flux in response to climate change needs also to consider the sensitivity of land  
10 cover to climate change. For instance, Gomez *et al.* (2009) simulated the changes in water flow and suspended  
11 sediment flux in the Waipaoa River in New Zealand showing that climate change may reduce the mean flow by 13%  
12 in the 2030s and 18% in the 2080s, producing changes of annual suspended sediment flux of  $\pm 1$  Mt/year by the  
13 2030s, but depending on the climate change scenario by the 2080s it may either decline by 1 Mt/year (under warmer  
14 drier conditions) or increase by  $1.9 \pm 1.1$  Mt/year (warmer but not substantially drier). Increases in total precipitation  
15 amount, along with melting glaciers, permafrost degradation, and the shift of precipitation patterns from snow to  
16 rainfall, will further increase soil erosion and sediment loads of the rivers which are currently fed mainly by glaciers  
17 (Lu *et al.*, 2010). In a major headwater basin for the Ganges River, an increased precipitation and enhanced melting  
18 of glaciers will increase sediment yield by 26% by 2050 (Neupane and White, 2010). In the tropical regions, the  
19 intensity of stronger storms from cyclones was projected to increase 2-11% by 2100 (Knutson *et al.*, 2010).

20  
21 In summary, projected increase in heavy rainfall and temperature changes are *very likely* to produce changes in soil  
22 erosion and sediment yield; however, overall there is a *low confidence* on the rate of these changes due to the non-  
23 linear response of soil erosion and its high dependence on land cover. There impacts of climate change in soil  
24 erosion is expected to double the one induced by land use change by 2090s (Yang *et al.*, 2003), although  
25 management practices may mitigate the sediment yield at catchment scale.

#### 26 27 28 **3.4.9. Extreme Hydrological Events (Floods and Droughts)**

29  
30 The SREX report (IPCC, 2012) recognized that projected precipitation and temperature changes imply possible  
31 changes in floods, although overall there is *low confidence* in projections of changes in fluvial floods. Projected  
32 increases in heavy rainfall would contribute to increases in rain generating local flooding, in some catchments or  
33 regions (Kundzewicz, 2013; Seneviratne *et al.*, 2012). The studies supporting these assessments relied on a single  
34 GCM, which was the major source of *limited evidence* and thus *low confidence* in SREX (IPCC, 2012). Recent  
35 literature on global flood projections are based on ensemble from global hydrology models couple with multiple  
36 CMIP5 GCM simulations (Dankers *et al.*, 2013; Hirabayashi *et al.*, 2013). These model experiments show that flood  
37 hazards are increasing in more than half of the globe with a great variability even at the scale of individual river  
38 basins. In general, these studies show consistent results with increasing flood hazards occurring in parts of South  
39 Asia, Southeast Asia, East Africa, Central and West Africa, Northeast Eurasia, and South America. In contrast, a  
40 decrease in flood frequency was projected in parts of North and East Europe, Anatolia, Central Asia, central North  
41 America, and southern South America (Figure 3-8). This overall pattern is considerably similar to what was  
42 described in SREX (IPCC, 2012) as a summary of limited global or continental scale studies where each study relied  
43 on a single or a limited number of climate models. Thus, the global/continental-scale flood projection has gained  
44 ground and confidence could become higher than SREX (IPCC, 2012). However, uncertainty is still large at the  
45 global and continental scales particularly about the magnitude of changes. At local scale, even the sign of the change  
46 do not necessarily agree among GCMs (Dankers *et al.*, 2013; Hirabayashi *et al.*, 2013).

47  
48 [INSERT FIGURE 3-8 HERE]

49 Figure 3-8: Results of flood hazard change for the 30-year return level of river flow (Q30) from ensemble of 5  
50 CMIP5 GCM simulations under RCP8.5 coupled with nine global hydrology and land surface models (named as  
51 impact models (IMs)) that provided simulations of daily river discharge at a global 0.5-degree grid for two 30-year  
52 periods (1971-2000 and 2070-2090) (Dankers *et al.*, 2013). Top: Number of experiments (out of 45 in total)  
53 showing an increase (top left) or decrease (top right) in the magnitude of Q30 of more than 10% in 2070-2099 under  
54 RCP8.5, compared to 1971-2000. Bottom left: Average change in the magnitude of Q30 across all experiments.

1 Bottom right: Ratio of GCM variance to IM variance. GCM variance was computed as the variance of the change in  
2 Q30 across all GCMs for each individual IM, and then averaged over the 9 IMs; IM variance was computed as the  
3 variance of the change in Q30 across all IMs for each individual GCM, and then averaged over the 9 GCMs. In dark  
4 green (purple) areas GCM (IM) variance predominates.]  
5

6 Projections at the catchment and/or river-basin scale are also being carried out (e.g., Dobler *et al.*, 2012; Kay and  
7 Jones, 2012; Rojas *et al.*, 2012) in addition to examples referred to in SREX (IPCC, 2012) and AR4, although  
8 projections for developing countries and regions are still limited (e.g., Ghosh and Dutta, 2012; Hunukumbura and  
9 Tachikawa 2012; Khazaei *et al.*, 2012) and they tend to rely on a single or a limited number of climate models.  
10

11 SREX (IPCC, 2012) assessed the projection of drought as: There is *medium confidence* in a projected increase in  
12 duration and intensity of droughts in some regions of the world, including southern Europe and the Mediterranean  
13 region, central Europe, central North America, Central America and Mexico, northeast Brazil, and southern Africa.  
14 Elsewhere there is overall *low confidence* because of insufficient agreement of projections of drought changes  
15 (dependent both on model and dryness index). Definitional issues and lack of data preclude *higher confidence* than  
16 *medium* in observations of drought changes, while these issues plus the inability of models to include all the factors  
17 *likely* to influence droughts preclude stronger *confidence* than *medium* in the projections. Note that the assessment of  
18 SREX (IPCC, 2012) is different to a certain degree from the one in AR4, in that confidence has become slightly  
19 lower, after carefully re-examining the AR4 assessment and adding post-AR4 studies.  
20

21 Recently future changes in consecutive dry days (CDD) and simulated soil moisture anomalies (SMA) are calculated  
22 based on CMIP5 multi-model outputs, and compared CMIP5-based drought projections with CMIP3-based  
23 projections that were shown in SREX (Orlowsky and Seneviratne, 2012). It turns out that CMIP5-based projections  
24 are generally consistent with CMIP3-based projections except that drought at northeast Brazil is not clear by the  
25 SMA index obtained from CMIP5. Therefore, the above assessment on global-scale drought projection in SREX  
26 (IPCC, 2012) could remain almost the same here, even though definitional issues of drought remain yet to be solved.  
27  
28

### 29 3.5. Impacts, Vulnerabilities, and Risks

#### 30 3.5.1. Availability of Water Resources

31  
32  
33 Approximately 80% of the world's population is currently exposed to high levels of threat to water security, in terms  
34 of a range of indicators including water availability, water demand and pollution (Vörösmarty *et al.*, 2010). The  
35 greatest threats are across much of Europe, in south Asia, eastern and northeastern China, and parts of southern  
36 Africa and the eastern United States. Climate change has the potential to alter the availability of water and therefore  
37 threats to water security.  
38

39 Global-scale analyses so far have concentrated on measures of resource availability rather than the multi-  
40 dimensional indices used in Vörösmarty *et al.* (2010). All have simulated future river flows or groundwater recharge  
41 using global-scale hydrological models. Some have assessed future availability based on runoff per capita (Arnell  
42 *et al.*, 2011c; Arnell *et al.*, 2013b; Fung *et al.*, 2011; Gosling and Arnell, 2013; Hayashi *et al.*, 2010; Schewe *et al.*,  
43 2013), whilst others have projected future human withdrawals and characterized availability by the ratio of  
44 withdrawals to runoff or recharge availability (Arnell *et al.*, 2011c; Gosling and Arnell, 2013). Döll (2009)  
45 constructed a groundwater sensitivity index which combined water availability with dependence on groundwater  
46 and the Human Development Index (Figure 3-9). In a study with five climate models driving eleven global  
47 hydrological models, climate change was estimated to add, on average, about 40% to the global number of people  
48 living under extreme water shortage, for a global mean temperature rise of 2.7°C above pre-industrial (Schewe  
49 *et al.*, 2013). Up to this temperature rise, each degree of global warming is projected to confront an additional 7% of  
50 the global population with a severe decrease in water resources of 20% (Schewe *et al.*, 2013; Table 3-2). There are  
51 several key conclusions from this set of studies. First, the spatial distribution of the impacts of climate change on  
52 resource availability varies considerably with the climate model used to construct the climate change scenario, and  
53 particularly with the pattern of projected rainfall change (Arnell *et al.*, 2011c; Döll, 2009; Portmann *et al.*, 2013;  
54 Schewe *et al.*, 2013). There is a strong degree of consistency in projections of reduced availability around the



1 Mediterranean and parts of southern Africa, but much greater variation in projected availability in South and East  
2 Asia. Second, some water-stressed areas see increased runoff in the future (Section 3.4.5), and therefore a reduction  
3 in exposure to water resources stress -varying with the spatial pattern of projected changes in rainfall. Third, over  
4 the next few decades and for increases in global mean temperature of less than around 2°C above pre-industrial,  
5 changes in population will generally have a greater effect on changes in resource availability, relative to the present  
6 day, than climate change (Fung *et al.*, 2011). Climate change would, however, regionally exacerbate or offset  
7 population pressures. Fourth, estimates of future water availability are sensitive not only to projections of future  
8 climate change and population assumptions, but also to hydrological impact model (Schewe *et al.*, 2013) and the  
9 specific measure of stress or scarcity used.

10  
11 [INSERT FIGURE 3-9 HERE

12 Figure 3-9: Human vulnerability to climate change induced decreases of renewable groundwater resources by the  
13 2050s for four climate change scenarios in which lower (B2) and higher (A2) emissions pathways are interpreted by  
14 two global climate models. The higher the vulnerability index (computed by multiplying percent decrease of  
15 groundwater recharge by a sensitivity index), the higher is the vulnerability. The index is only defined for areas  
16 where groundwater recharge is projected to decrease by at least 10%, as compared to the climate normal 1961-90  
17 (Döll, 2009).]

18  
19 Under climate change, reliable surface water supply is *likely* to decrease due to increased temporal variations of  
20 river flow that are caused by increased precipitation variability and decreased snow/ice storage. Under these  
21 circumstances, it might be beneficial to take advantage of the storage capacity of groundwater and increase  
22 groundwater withdrawals (Kundzewicz and Döll, 2009). However, this option is only sustainable where  
23 groundwater withdrawals remain well below groundwater recharge. Groundwater is *not likely* to ease freshwater  
24 stress in those areas where climate change is projected to decrease groundwater recharge and thus renewable  
25 groundwater resources (Kundzewicz and Döll, 2009). The percentage of projected global population (SSP2  
26 population scenario) that will suffer from a decrease of renewable groundwater resources GWR of more than 10%  
27 by the 2080s as compared to 1971-2000 was computed to range from 24% (mean based on 5 GCMs, range 11-39%)  
28 for RCP2.6 to 38% (range 27-50%) for RCP8.5 (Portmann *et al.*, 2013; Table 3-2). Considering change of GWR as  
29 a function of mean global temperature (GMT) rise, the land areas affected by GWR decreases of more than 30% and  
30 70% increase linearly with GMT between 0°C and 3°C. For each degree of GMT rise, an additional 4% of the  
31 global land area is projected to suffer from a GWR decrease of more than 30%, and an additional 1% to a  
32 decrease of more than 70% (Portmann *et al.*, 2013).

### 35 3.5.2. Water Uses

#### 37 3.5.2.1. Agriculture

38  
39 Higher temperatures and increased variability of precipitation would, in general, lead to increased irrigation water  
40 demand, even if the total precipitation during the growing season remains the same (Bates *et al.*, 2008). Crop  
41 transpiration and therefore irrigation water requirements are *likely* affected by physiological and structural crop  
42 responses to increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration (Box CC-VW). Using 19 climate models to drive a global  
43 vegetation and hydrology, it was projected that global irrigation water requirement on areas presently equipped for  
44 irrigation would decrease by on average by 17% by the 2080s (if not limited by poor soils and nutrient availability),  
45 while it would remain approximately constant if CO<sub>2</sub> effects were not taken into account (Konzmann *et al.*, 2013).  
46 Even with the maximum CO<sub>2</sub>-effect, increases of more than 20% are projected for Southern Europe and parts of  
47 China, the USA, Russia and Chile (Box CC-VW).

48  
49 Irrigating crops can influence regional climate considerable. Irrigation is used to produce over 40% of the world's  
50 food, this is why irrigation is a one of the key elements for food security in the future.

#### 52 *Effects of global irrigation on the near surface climate*

53 It has been found (Sacks *et al.*, 2009) that irrigation alters climate for instance by indirect effects like an increase in  
54 cloud cover. This effect can be significant in some regions, for example: cooling central and southern US, China,

1 and parts of Asia, in contrast, it warmed Canada by about 1 °C. Nevertheless, the impact is only at a regional level,  
2 as agriculture has little impact on the global mean temperatures. Precipitation increase occurs primarily downwind  
3 of the major irrigation areas, although precipitation in part of India decreases due to weaker summer (Puma and  
4 Cook, 2010).

#### 6 *Irrigation as adaptation strategy*

7 Farmers could optimize production by adapting their use of fertilizers, pesticides and irrigation water to change  
8 climatic, political and economic conditions. To manage increasing yield variability and potential decrease in yield  
9 levels, irrigation constitutes an additional adaptation option which farmers might use (Finger *et al.*, 2011).

10  
11 About 4% of Sub-Saharan Africa arable land is irrigated. Irrigated land yields are up to five times that of rain fed  
12 areas. However, it must be the case that the costs of irrigation (e.g., capital, administrative, political) are high  
13 enough to balance or offset the benefits, thus an evaluation should be made considering local conditions (World  
14 Bank, 2009).

15  
16 A study quantifying global changes in irrigation requirements on areas presently equipped for irrigation of major  
17 crop types has been realized indicating results from 19 GCMs for the year 2080. It was found a decrease in global  
18 irrigation of about 17% in the ensemble median. Additionally, an increase of more than 20% is projected with (*high*  
19 *likelihood*) for some regions such as South Europe and (*lower likelihood*) in Asia and North America.

20  
21 Shifts in sowing dates constitute an adaptation option, for instance for maize production in Switzerland (World Bank,  
22 2009), but sometimes this have to be combined with irrigation (Meza *et al.*, 2009).

#### 24 *Complementary between mitigation and adaptation*

25 A comparison of optimal input levels of nitrogen between rainfed and irrigated farming system shows different  
26 adaptation strategies. In rainfed production systems, reduced summer rainfalls lead to a reduction of the optimal  
27 production intensity for current and future scenarios. On the contrary, an increased application of nitrogen (i.e., a  
28 more intensive production) is an optimal response to climate change if irrigation is available. The difference in yield  
29 levels and yield variability between irrigated and rainfed farming systems will be higher with more marked climatic  
30 conditions (Finger *et al.*, 2011).

#### 33 *3.5.2.2. Energy Production*

34  
35 Large amounts of water are required to produce energy by thermal power plants, hydropower and irrigated  
36 bioenergy crops (see Box CC-WE). Therefore, hydrological changes (Section 3.4) are expected to affect energy  
37 production, while changes in energy production due to climate change mitigation efforts will alter freshwater  
38 systems (Section 3.7.2.1), e.g. water availability for freshwater ecosystems (Section 3.5.2.4).

39  
40 Hydropower generation is affected by changes in the mean annual river discharge, seasonal flows and daily flow  
41 variability as well as increased evaporation from reservoirs and changes in sediment fluxes. Projections of future  
42 hydropower generation in the Pacific Northwest of the USA are uncertain mainly due to the uncertainty of projected  
43 precipitation (Markoff and Cullen, 2008). Hydropower generation of Lake Nasser (Egypt) was computed to remain  
44 constant until the 2050s (based on an ensemble of 11 GCMs) but to decrease, on average (ensemble mean), to 90%  
45 of current mean annual production for the A2 (B1) emissions scenario, following the downward trend of mean  
46 annual river discharge (Beyene *et al.*, 2010; Table 3-2). In snow-dominated basins, increased discharge in winter  
47 and lower and earlier spring floods have already been observed (Section 3.2.5) and the trend is *very likely* to  
48 continue in the future. This makes the annual hydrograph more similar to seasonal variations in electricity demand,  
49 providing opportunities for operating dams and power stations to the benefit of riverine ecosystems (Renofalt *et al.*,  
50 2010; for Sweden). In general, climate change requires adaptation of operating rules (Minville *et al.*, 2009; Raje and  
51 Mujumdar, 2010) which may, however, be restricted by reservoir storage capacity. In California, for example, high-  
52 elevation hydropower systems with small storage, which rely on the storage capacity of the snowpack, are projected  
53 to suffer from decreased hydropower generation and revenues due to the increased occurrence of spills, unless

1 precipitation increases significantly (Madani and Lund, 2010). Storage capacity expansion would help increase  
2 hydropower generation but might not be costed effective (Madani and Lund, 2010).

3  
4 Regarding water availability for cooling of thermal power plants, the number of days with a reduced useable  
5 capacity is projected to increase in Europe and the USA, caused by increased stream temperatures and occurrence of  
6 low flows (van Vliet *et al.*, 2012; Flörke *et al.*, 2012). Lower emissions also lead to less severe impacts of climate  
7 change (Table 3-2). Economic implications of the impact of climate change on thermal power and hydropower  
8 production as well as adaptation options are discussed in Chapter 10.

### 11 3.5.2.3. *Municipal Services*

12  
13 Under anthropogenically altered climate conditions, water utilities are confronted by the following (Bates *et al.*,  
14 2008; Black and King, 2009; Bonte and Zwolsman, 2010; Brooks *et al.*, 2009; Chakraborti *et al.*, 2011; Christerson  
15 *et al.*, 2012; Hall and Murphy, 2010; Jiménez, 2008a; Major *et al.*, 2011; Mukhopadhyay and Dutta, 2010; Qin *et*  
16 *al.*, 2010; Thorne and Fenner, 2011b; van Vliet and Zwolsman, 2008; Whitehead *et al.*, 2009):

- 17 • Higher ambient temperatures is very likely to reduce snowpacks and glaciers, also they are very likely to  
18 increase the evaporation rate in lakes, reservoirs and aquifers. Both impacts is very likely to reduce the  
19 amount of water naturally stored reducing its availability. At the same time higher ambient temperatures is  
20 likely to increase the demand for municipal water as for many other uses. The overall situation resulting in  
21 a higher competition for water from different users.
- 22 • Shifts in river flows and the occurrence of droughts are likely to increase the need for artificial storage  
23 capacity.
- 24 • Higher water temperatures which exacerbate algal blooms in surface water potentially demanding for  
25 cyanotoxins control. Also a warmer environment potentially leads to changes in the quantity and quality of  
26 natural organic matter in water sources that are at the origin of disinfection by-products in chlorinated  
27 water. These issues contrast with potential increases in the efficiency of biological water and wastewater  
28 treatment processes resulting from increased water temperatures (Tchobanoglous *et al.*, 2003).
- 29 • Drier conditions, resulting in a higher concentration of pollutants due to a reduction in dilution capacity.  
30 For groundwater sources, some pollutants of natural origin, including arsenic, iron, manganese and  
31 fluorides are likely to be an additional source of concern in areas already affected from, South East Asia  
32 (India), North and Latin America and Africa (Black and King, 2009).
- 33 • Elevated storm runoff, leading to higher loads of pathogens, nutrients and turbidity in water bodies from  
34 point and non-point sources of pollution. The indicators traditionally used to assess faecal pollution (faecal  
35 bacteria), as a result, is likely to be insufficient to track pathogens.
- 36 • Sea level rise, leading to increased salinity in aquifers in particular where groundwater recharge is very  
37 likely to decrease.

### 38 39 *Water supply*

40 With respect to the safe supply of water, many treatment plants are not designed to handle extreme influent  
41 variations that occur under climate variable conditions. These demand additional or even different infrastructure for  
42 treatment during periods of one to up to several months per year. In order merely to control the increased turbidity  
43 that would be *likely* to interfere with the disinfection process, higher coagulant doses would be needed, greater  
44 volumes of sludge would then be produced and need to be disposed increasing treatment costs (Zwolsman *et al.*,  
45 2010; Arnel *et al.*, 2011). Depending on the extent of the impacts and local conditions resulting costs may or not be  
46 affordable.

### 47 48 *Sanitation service*

49 With regard to sewers, three climatic conditions are of interest from the perspectives of design and operation  
50 (NACWA, 2009; Zwolsman *et al.*, 2010):

- 51 • Wet weather conditions -Heavy rainstorms challenge the existing capacity of sewerage systems due to the  
52 need to deal with increased amounts of pluvial water and even wastewater in combined systems, even for  
53 short periods of time. The current design, based on critical “design storms” defined through analysis of  
54 historical precipitation data, must be modified to include future scenarios. In addition new strategies to

1 prevent urban floods have to be developed considering not only the future climate but also many other  
2 factors such as urban design, land use, the “heat island effect” and topography (Chagnon, 1969).

- 3 • Sea level rise -The intrusion of brackish or salty water to sewers necessitates not only additional capacity  
4 of wastewater treatment but also processes that are able to operate with more saline wastewater.
- 5 • Dry weather conditions -During dry conditions, soil shrink as they lose humidity, eventually causing the  
6 cracking of water mains and sewers and with this the infiltration and exfiltration of water/wastewater. The  
7 combined effects of higher temperatures, increased concentrations of pollutants, longer retention times,  
8 and solids sedimentation may lead to increasing corrosion of sewers, shortening asset life and increasing  
9 maintenance costs. This is also likely to cause problems of septicity, higher pollutant contents and  
10 increased “first flush” concentrations.

11  
12 Cities suffering from increased storm runoff are likely to experience the need to treat combined sewer overflows  
13 (CSO), due to increased amounts and varieties of pathogens and pollutants. Under drier conditions a high content of  
14 pollutants in wastewater, of any type, is to be expected and has to be dealt with (Whitehead *et al.*, 2009a; 2009b;  
15 Zwolsman *et al.*, 2010). This is unlikely to be feasible in low income regions (Chakraborti *et al.*, 2011; Jiménez,  
16 2011). At the present time, despite improvements in some regions, water pollution is on the rise globally, and more  
17 than 80% of the municipal wastewater in low income countries is discharged untreated into water bodies or to the  
18 ground (UNICEF-WHO, 2012; WWAP, 2009). In addition, the disposal of wastewater or faecal sludge is a concern  
19 that is just beginning to be studied (*low to medium confidence, limited evidence*) (Seidu *et al.*, 2013).

#### 20 21 22 3.5.2.4. *Freshwater Ecosystems*

23  
24 Freshwater ecosystems are comprised by biota (animals, plants and other organisms) and their abiotic environment  
25 in slow flowing surface waters like lakes, man-made reservoirs or wetlands, in fast flowing surface waters like rivers  
26 and creeks, and in the groundwater. They have suffered more strongly from human actions than marine or terrestrial  
27 ecosystems. Between 1970 and 2000, populations of freshwater species included in the Living Planet Index declined  
28 on average by 50%, compared to 30% for marine and also for terrestrial species (Millenium Ecosystem Assessment,  
29 2005). Climate change is an additional stressor of freshwater ecosystems. It affects freshwater ecosystems not only  
30 by increased water temperatures (discussed in Chapter 4) but also by altered flow regimes, water levels and extent  
31 and timing of inundation (Box CC-RF).

32  
33 Wetlands in semi-arid or arid environments are hotspots of biological diversity and productivity, and are endangered  
34 by extinction in case of decreased runoff generation, resulting in wetland extinction and loss of biodiversity  
35 (Zacharias and Zamparas, 2010).

36  
37 In addition, climate change leads to water quality changes (Section 3.2.5) which also influences freshwater  
38 ecosystems. Furthermore, freshwater ecosystems are likely to be negatively impacted by human adaptation to  
39 climate-change induced flood risk as flood control structures affect the habitat of fish and other biota (Ficke *et al.*,  
40 2007).

#### 41 42 43 3.5.2.5. *Other Uses*

44  
45 In addition to the direct impacts, vulnerabilities, and risks in the water-related sectors, indirect impacts from changes  
46 in the hydrological systems are expected in sectors, such as navigation, transportation, tourism, and urban planning  
47 (Badjeck *et al.*, 2010; Beniston, 2012; Koetse and Rietveld, 2009; Pinter *et al.*, 2006; Rabassa, 2009). Further social  
48 and political problems can occur, as for example water scarcity and water overexploitation is *likely* to increase the  
49 risks of violent conflicts and nation-state instability (Barnett and Adger, 2007; Buhaug *et al.*, 2010; Burke *et al.*  
50 2009; Hsiang *et al.*, 2011).

51  
52 As a consequence of snowline rising and glacier vanishing, damage on environmental, hydrological,  
53 geomorphological, heritage, and tourism resources is *very likely* to affect glacierized regions and those communities

1 active in them (Rabassa, 2009). The melting of alpine glaciers and rising snowlines in the European Alps, South  
2 American Andes, or Himalayas already affects for example the tourism industry (Beniston, 2012).

### 3.5.3. *Impact Costs of Extreme Events*

7 Reported flood damages (adjusted to inflation) have increased over the period 1980-2011 from an average of 7  
8 billion US\$ per year in the 1980s to about 24 billion US\$ per year of which an average of 9% was insured (data  
9 from Munich Re, 2012). The SREX report (IPCC, 2012) indicated that economic, including insured, flood disaster  
10 losses are higher in developed countries, while fatality rates and economic losses expressed as a proportion of gross  
11 domestic product (GDP) are higher in developing countries (Handmer *et al.*, 2012). Currently about 800 million  
12 people worldwide (i.e. over 11% of global population) are living in flood-prone areas, and about 70 million of those  
13 people (i.e. 1% of global population) are, on average, exposed to floods each year (UNISDR, 2011). The population  
14 living in flood-prone areas has increased faster than overall population or economic growth (Bouwer *et al.*, 2007;  
15 Bouwer, 2011; Jongman *et al.*, 2012), in part explaining the observed increase in flood damage. Average number of  
16 deaths since 1980 is on the order of thousands casualties per year, of which over 95% of deaths occurred in  
17 developing countries, with the highest number (75%) are concentrated in southern, south-eastern and eastern Asia  
18 (Handmer *et al.*, 2012). The loss of life has been decreased considerably, particularly in high income areas, due to  
19 improved flood protection and management measures (UNISDR, 2011). One of most vulnerable countries in the  
20 Asian region is Pakistan that has been affected by three consecutive years of flooding with nearly 2000 deaths in  
21 2010, followed by 2011 and 2012 which flooding caused at least 360 and 480 deaths respectively.

23 In the case of events related to extreme precipitation (intense rainfall, hail and flash floods), some studies suggest an  
24 increase in impacts related to higher frequency of intense rainfall events (Changnon, 2001; 2009; Jiang *et al.*, 2005;  
25 Miller *et al.*, 2008). The lack of evidence that anthropogenic climate change has led to increasing risks applies  
26 mainly to developed countries where detail inventory of weather-related loss data are available over time. Moreover,  
27 *robust evidence* that anthropogenic climate change has led to increasing losses cannot be attained as far as changes  
28 on peak flows are regionally detected, which may required longer observational records or future risk projections  
29 that include exposure and vulnerability changes (Fowler and Wilby, 2010; Bouwer, 2011). In developing countries,  
30 high uncertainty in the climate change role on increasing flood risk is mainly related to lack of quality and  
31 completeness of loss data, and to the high impacts of modest weather and climate events on the livelihoods and  
32 people of informal settlements and economic sectors (Handmer *et al.*, 2012). The impacts of local weather extremes  
33 are largely excluded in the analysis of impacts as there are not systematically reported or documented on national or  
34 global databases. These local weather extremes have increased their direct damage costs to society increasing the  
35 statistics on the number of flood disaster, in the sense that even small floods has a potential to cause catastrophic  
36 impacts.

38 Water related impacts (floods and droughts) are projected to increase even in case of constant hazard due to the  
39 increase in the population exposed and vulnerability (Kundzewicz, 2013). At global scale, there is a marked regional  
40 variability (largest losses in Asia), and a wide range of results between climate models. For instance, analysis from  
41 21 climate models under SRES A1b shows that population exposed by 2050 to a doubling flood frequency range  
42 from 31 to 449 million people, and the change in risk varies between -9 and +376% (Arnell and Gosling, 2013a).  
43 Detail studies estimating future expected economic losses are mainly focussed in Europe, USA and Australia  
44 (Handmer *et al.*, 2012; Bouwer *et al.*, 2012). In the case of Europe (Feyen *et al.*, 2012), the current (control period:  
45 1961-1990) €6.4 billion per year annual damage and 200,000 annual population exposed is expected to increase  
46 about twice under scenario B2 (€14-15 billion per year and 440.000-470.000 annual people exposed) and about  
47 three times under scenario A2 (€18-21 billion per year and with annual population exposed of 510,000-590,000).  
48 According to Handmer *et al.* (2012), the main driver for future increasing losses of water relates disasters in  
49 developing countries will be socioeconomic in nature as result of changes in population and exposure of people and  
50 assets (based on *medium agreement* and *limited evidence*), with effects of climate change amplifying the impacts of  
51 expected losses

53 The costs of inland waterway transport is *likely* to increase due to increased frequency of low water levels, as e.g.  
54 was shown in the impositions of ship draft restrictions during the El Niño 1996. Most direct impacts and costs are

1 still uncertain and ambiguous (Koetse and Rietveld, 2009). On the other hand, extreme high water levels in rivers is  
2 *likely* to increasing sedimentation of navigation channels and hence cause higher costs for navigation due to more  
3 necessary channel dredging (Pinter *et al.*, 2006).

### 6 **3.6. Adaptation and Managing Risks**

8 In the face of impacts on water resources, floods and droughts and the changes in water use because of climate  
9 change, there is need for adaptation and to increase resilience. Moreover, even to take advantages of possible  
10 positive impacts there is need for adaptation. Managing the changing risks due to the impacts of climate change is  
11 the key in the adaptation in water sectors (IPCC, 2012), and risk management should be part of decision making and  
12 used to deal with uncertainty (ISO 31000, Risk Management (ISO, 2009)). In the next sections, in a generic way,  
13 adaptation options are discussed, followed by some reflections on the limits for adaptation and its costs. The need to  
14 build capacity in this area is also discussed.

#### 17 **3.6.1. Adaptation Options**

19 Since the 3rd IPCC assessment report efforts have been made to identify options for adaptation in the water sector.  
20 Many of them are or were applied simply as a response to climate variability and not directly climate change.  
21 Climate change provides many opportunities for improvements as “no regret” actions, which are actions able to  
22 generate net social and/or economic benefits can be implemented to address both climate variability and climate  
23 change. Table 3-3 present different categories of adaptation options reported in the literature.

25 [INSERT TABLE 3-3 HERE

26 Table 3-3: Categories of climate change adaptation measures regarding to freshwater.

27 CC: Particular relevant to climate change, M+A: assist both mitigation and adaptation, M: also assist mitigation]

29 Adaptation measures, which involve a combination of ‘hard’ infrastructural and ‘soft’ institutional actions, can be  
30 helpful in reducing vulnerability. Individual regional measures can be identified by ‘climate proofing’ and  
31 implemented as various actions, such as implementing low-regret flood-risk management programs and conduct  
32 capacity building (Bates *et al.*, 2008; Cooley, 2008; Mertz *et al.*, 2009; Olhoff and Schaer, 2010; Sadoff and Muller,  
33 2009; UNECE, 2009).

35 To avoid adaptation measures with negative results “maladaptation”, scientific research results can be analyzed  
36 preceding the planning. Furthermore, low-regret or no-regret adaptation options, where moderate levels of  
37 investment increases the capacity to cope with projected risks or where the investment is justified under all plausible  
38 future scenarios, might be aspired (World Bank, 2007). One option to obviate maladaptation is to identify and  
39 evaluate the use of virtual water in the countries receiving commodities, and to include externalities in the pricing of  
40 exports.

42 A major instrument to explore water-related adaptation measures to climate change is provided with the Integrated  
43 Water Resource Management (IWRM), which can be joined with a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for  
44 introducing environmental considerations into IWRM. IWRM is an internationally accepted approach for efficient,  
45 equitable and sustainable development and management of water resources and water demands to ensure productive  
46 and healthy ecosystems by integrating social, economic, physical, and biological needs and values (GEF-ADB,  
47 2006). In parallel to the implementation of the IWRM approach there is an increase in the attention to adaptive  
48 management and robust measures (European Communities, 2009). A robust measure can be defined as a measure  
49 that performs well under different future conditions and clearly optimizes prevailing strategies (Sigel *et al.*, 2010).

51 Past experience suggests that adaptations are best achieved through mainstreaming and integrating climate responses  
52 into sustainable development and poverty eradication processes, rather than by identifying and treating them  
53 separately (Elasha, 2008). The rationale for integrating adaptation into development strategies and practices is

1 underlined by the fact that many of the interventions required to increase resilience to climatic changes generally  
2 benefit development objectives.

3  
4 Water development and planning processes in light of climate change and uncertainty in future hydrological  
5 conditions are well discussed (Bates *et al.*, 2008). Integrating water resources management on actors, reshaping  
6 planning processes, coordinating land and water resource management, recognizing water quality and quality  
7 linkages, conjunctive use of surface and ground water and protecting and restoring natural systems have been given  
8 priority in water management aspects.

### 11 3.6.2 *Limits to Adaptation*

12  
13 Limits to Adaptation are discussed in detail in Chapter 16 (Section 16.5). Here, barriers to adaptations referring to  
14 freshwater resources are highlighted (Burton, 2008). Barriers such as lack of technical capacity, financial resources,  
15 awareness, communication etc., are relevant to freshwater resources management. Some of the barriers that are of  
16 importance besides technical aspects are the social and economic ones, such as (Butscher and Huggenberger, 2009;  
17 Zwolsman *et al.*, 2010; Browning-Aiken and Morehouse, 2006): (a) the fact that poor people settle in unsafe areas  
18 lacking water services and therefore demand additional public assistance; (b) migration patterns result in demand for  
19 services in new areas, sometimes on a temporary basis, resulting in a loss of local knowledge which would aid the  
20 selection of low risk areas for settlement; (c) the need to employ better trained staff to deal with problems of water  
21 scarcity, which generally only have complex solutions; (d) the need to enforce the law to better use and protect  
22 water sources in places where this is not customary; (e) the management of water demand among users in order to  
23 satisfy the need for municipal water, including that required for food and energy production.

### 26 3.6.3 *Dealing with Uncertainty*

27  
28 One of the key challenges to the incorporation of climate change into water resources management lies in the  
29 uncertainty in the projected future changes. A large part of the international literature focuses on this uncertainty,  
30 mostly concerned with the development of approaches to quantify uncertainty, and a major component of the  
31 approaches to water management in the face of climate change (Section 3.6.6) is their treatment of uncertainty.

32  
33 Some approaches (e.g. in England and Wales; Arnell, 2011a) use a small set of climate scenarios to characterise the  
34 potential range in impacts. Much attention, however, has been directed towards methods which use very large  
35 numbers of scenarios to produce ‘likelihood distributions’ of indicators of impact (e.g., Brekke *et al.*, 2008;  
36 Christerson *et al.*, 2012; Hall *et al.*, 2012; Lopez *et al.*, 2009) for use in risk assessment. The use of multiple  
37 scenarios and the temptation to present impacts in terms of probability distributions, however, begs the question of  
38 whether such distributions are meaningful (*cross reference to WG2 scenarios chapter*). It has been argued (Dessai *et al.*,  
39 2009; Hall, 2007; Stainforth *et al.*, 2007) that the attempt to construct probability distributions of impacts is  
40 misguided, largely because of the “deep” uncertainty in possible future climates. Deep uncertainty arises because  
41 analysts do not know, or cannot agree upon, how systems may change, how models represent possible changes, or  
42 how to value the desirability of different outcomes. Stainforth *et al.* (2007) and others therefore argue that it is  
43 impossible for practical purposes to construct robust quantitative probability distributions of climate change impacts,  
44 and climate change uncertainty needs to be represented differently, for example through the use of a smaller number  
45 of plausible scenarios and the less literal interpretation of scenario results.

46  
47 A section of the literature goes further, arguing that climate models are not sufficiently robust or reliable to provide  
48 any basis for adaptation (Anagnostopoulos *et al.*, 2010; Blöschl and Montanari, 2010; Koutsoyiannis *et al.*, 2008;  
49 Lins and Cohn, 2011; Stakhiv, 2011; Wilby, 2010). It is argued that current climate models are frequently biased,  
50 and do not reproduce the temporal characteristics -specifically persistence- often found in hydrological records.  
51 Existing water resources planning methods, which incorporate uncertainty stochastically and can take persistence  
52 into account, are therefore sufficient to address the effects of climate change (Lins and Cohn, 2011; Stakhiv, 2011).  
53 This view of climate model performance has been challenged and is the subject of some debate (Huard, 2011;

1 Koutsoyiannis *et al.*, 2011); the critique also assumes that adaptation assessment procedures would only use climate  
2 scenarios derived directly from climate model simulations.  
3

4 Addressing the effects of uncertainty through its quantification in some form of risk assessment, however, is only  
5 one way of dealing with uncertainty. An alternative approach starts from the perspective of the characteristics of  
6 different adaptation options, and seeks to develop a strategy which is robust and resilient to uncertainty (*cross*  
7 *reference to other WG2 chapters which expand on these terms*) (e.g. Matthews and Wickel, 2009). An example of  
8 this approach is provided by Henriques and Spraggs (2011), who considered different responses to future flood risk  
9 to critical water supply infrastructure. They used models and scenarios to identify potential risks and their  
10 uncertainties, and developed a strategy which enhanced both asset and system resilience. This combined low-regret  
11 options to protect individual sites from flooding with longer-term strategies to increase the robustness of the supply  
12 network to a wide range of potential disruptions.  
13

14 Robust decision-making (Lempert *et al.*, 1996; 2006; Nassopoulous *et al.*, 2012) is a more formalised way of  
15 constructing robust and resilient adaptation strategies, and combines features of classic decision analysis and  
16 traditional scenario planning. The first stage assesses the performance of a set of defined adaptation actions against a  
17 wide range of plausible future conditions. This is similar to traditional scenario planning, but there are two main  
18 differences. First, the focus is on adaptation options rather than the future scenarios. Second, the approach involves  
19 the assessment of option performance against a very large number of scenarios. The second stage uses the  
20 information from the assessment of the initial adaptation options to design revised adaptation options. It does this by  
21 identifying, for a given adaptation option, the future scenarios which are particularly challenging, and determining  
22 the features of those scenarios that cause problems. The adaptation option is then revised to better cope with these  
23 features -and the iteration continues. Even if it is not feasible to identify a single robust strategy (i.e. all the options  
24 converge following iteration), the approach does enable the presentation of key tradeoffs and allow decision-makers  
25 to determine which risks should be addressed. This approach was applied to the Inland Empire Utilities Agency,  
26 supplying water to a region in southern California (Lempert and Groves, 2010). The approach led to the refinement  
27 of the company's water resource management plan, making it more robust to the three particularly challenging  
28 aspects of climate change identified by the scenario analysis.  
29  
30

#### 31 **3.6.4. Capacity Building**

  
32

33 Strengthening the professional capacity and communication on climate change adaptation is essential to cope with  
34 the increasing vulnerability to climate change. Capacity building in the water sector means to acquire relevant  
35 hydrological and climate information, to make use of this information in water planning processes through e.g.  
36 community-based, participatory processes and traditional knowledge, and to acquire financial commitments for  
37 adaptation programs. Thus, in implementing successful adaptation measures in the water sector, local people can be  
38 properly trained e.g. to manage any instrument or system (e.g., probabilistic decision making tool) that is being set  
39 up locally and to transfer technology to low-level water managers. The planning of adaptation projects might be  
40 done together with the community so they will understand the use and methodology of appropriate technologies  
41 (Bates *et al.*, 2008; Halsnæs and Trærup, 2009; Olhoff and Schaer, 2010; Smit and Wandel, 2006; UNECE, 2009;  
42 von Storch, 2009).  
43

44 Finally, the capacity of water management agencies and the water management system as a whole is *likely* to act as a  
45 limit on which adaptation measures (if any) can be implemented. The low priority given to water management, lack  
46 of coordination between agencies, tensions between national, regional and local scales, ineffective water governance  
47 and uncertainty over future climate change impacts constrain the ability of organizations to adapt to changes in  
48 water supply and flood risk (Crabbe and Robin, 2006; Ivey *et al.*, 2004; Næss *et al.*, 2005; Parry *et al.*, 2007).  
49  
50

#### 51 **3.6.5. Costs of Adaptation to Climate Change**

  
52

53 Considering the importance of adapting to climate change in the water sector, the literature on this topic is relatively  
54 limited (EEA, 2007; Kuik *et al.*, 2008). Estimates of the costs of adaptation to climate change across sectors at the



1 global scale were not available until 2006. Since then, five multi-sectoral estimates of these costs have become  
2 available (Oxfam, 2007; Stern, 2006; UNDP, 2007; UNFCCC, 2007; World Bank, 2006).

3  
4 At the local, national, and river basin level, the geographical distribution of these researches is skewed towards  
5 developed countries, although examples do exist in developing countries. Adapting urban water infrastructure in  
6 sub-Saharan Africa to climate change is estimated to be US\$25 billion per year (Muller, 2007). This study assumes  
7 that: (a) reliable yields from dams will reduce at the same rate as stream flow (e.g., a 30% reduction in stream flow  
8 will mean a 30% reduction in reliable yield, and the unit cost of water will go up by more than 40%); (b) where  
9 waste is disposed into streams, a reduction in stream flow by x% will mean that the pollutant load must be reduced  
10 by x%; and (c) power generation reduces linearly with stream flow. The costs of adapting existing urban water  
11 storage facilities are estimated at \$0.05-0.15 billion/year, and the costs of additional new developments are  
12 estimated at \$0.015-0.05 billion/year. For wastewater treatment, the adaptation costs of existing facilities are  
13 estimated at \$0.1-0.2 billion/year, and the costs of additional new facilities are estimated at \$0.075-0.2 billion/year.

14  
15 The global costs of adaptation in water resources associated with additional water infrastructure needed have been  
16 assessed (Kirshen, 2007; UNFCCC, 2007; Ward *et al.*, 2010). To provide a sufficient water supply, the adaptation  
17 costs were estimated to amount to ca. US\$531 billion in total for the period up to 2030 given present and future  
18 projected water demands and supplies in more than 200 countries (Kirshen, 2007). Of this, US\$451 billion (85%) is  
19 estimated to be required in developing countries, mainly Asia and Africa. The assessment of Kirshen (2007) was  
20 subsequently modified in UNFCCC (2007). In this study, two further costs were included, namely the increased  
21 cost of reservoir construction since the best locations have already been taken, and unmet irrigation demands. This  
22 report suggests that the total costs of adaptation will be ca. US\$898 billion for the period up to 2030. It is assumed  
23 that 25% of these costs are specifically related to climate change, and hence the cost of adaptation to climate change  
24 in the water supply sector is estimated at ca. US\$225 billion up to 2030. This is equivalent to ca. US\$11 billion/year  
25 (UNFCCC, 2007).

### 26 27 28 **3.6.6. Case Studies**

29  
30 Papers in the refereed literature on adaptation in the water sector fall into four broad groups. One group comprises  
31 analyses of the potential effect of different adaptation measures on the impacts of climate change for specific  
32 resource systems (for example Connell-Buck *et al.* (2011) and Medellin-Azuara *et al.* (2008) in California, Miles  
33 *et al.* (2010) in Washington State USA, Pittock and Finlayson (2011) in the Murray-Darling basin in Australia, and  
34 Hoekstra and de Kok (2008) on dike heightening in the Netherlands). The second group presents methodologies for  
35 assessing the impacts of climate change specifically for adaptation purposes. For example, Brekke *et al.* (2008;  
36 2009a) and Lopez *et al.* (2009) propose the use of multiple scenarios for risk assessment.

37  
38 The third group contains approaches for the incorporation of climate change into water resources management  
39 practice. A strong theme to this group of studies is the recommendation that water managers should move from the  
40 traditional “predict and provide” approach towards adaptive water management (Gersonius *et al.*, 2013; Huntjens  
41 *et al.*, 2012; Mysiak *et al.*, 2009; Pahl-Wostl, 2007; Pahl-Wostl *et al.*, 2008; Short *et al.*, 2012) and the adoption of  
42 ‘resilient’ or ‘no-regrets’ approaches (Henriques and Spraggs, 2011; WWAP, 2009). Adaptive water management  
43 techniques include scenario planning, employing experimental approaches which involve learning from experience,  
44 and the development of flexible solutions that are resilient to uncertainty. These solutions are not entirely technical  
45 (or supply-side), and central to the adaptive water management approach is participation and collaboration amongst  
46 all stakeholders. However, whilst climate change is frequently cited as a key motivation for the adoption of adaptive  
47 water management, there is very little guidance in the literature on precisely how the adaptive water management  
48 approach works when addressing climate change over the next few decades. A few examples are given in Ludwig  
49 *et al.* (2009). The US Water Utilities Climate Alliance (WUCA, 2010) provide the most comprehensive overview of  
50 ways of delivering adaptive water management which explicitly incorporates climate change and its uncertainty.  
51 They proposed a framework with three steps -system vulnerability assessment, utility planning using decision -  
52 support planning methods, and decision-making and implementation -and summarized planning methods for  
53 decision-supports. These include classic decision analysis, traditional scenario planning and robust decision making  
54 (Section 3.6.3). Other frameworks that have been proposed based on risk assessment include the threshold-scenario

1 risk assessment framework (Freas *et al.*, 2008), which combines a qualitative threshold risk assessment approach  
2 with quantitative scenario-based risk assessment.  
3

4 The fourth group of studies evaluate the practical and institutional barriers to the incorporation of climate change  
5 within water management (Bergsma *et al.*, 2012; Engle and Lemos, 2010; Goulden *et al.*, 2009; Huntjens *et al.*,  
6 2010; Stuart-Hill and Schulze, 2010; Wilby and Vaughan, 2011; Ziervogel *et al.*, 2010). The key conclusions from  
7 these studies are that institutional structures have the potential to be major barriers to adaptation, that structures  
8 which encourage participation and collaboration between stakeholders tend to be most effective, and that the  
9 uncertainty in how climate change may affect the water management system is a significant barrier.  
10

11 There is a considerably smaller literature describing what water management agencies are actually currently doing to  
12 adapt to climate change. A number of agencies are beginning to factor climate change into processes and decisions  
13 (Kranz *et al.*, 2010; Krysanova *et al.*, 2010), with the amount of progress strongly influenced by institutional  
14 characteristics. This activity largely takes the form of the development of methodologies to be used in practice by  
15 water resources and flood managers (e.g. Rudberg *et al.*, 2012), and therefore represents attempts to improve  
16 adaptive capacity. Much of this activity is reported in the professional ‘grey’ literature (e.g. Brekke *et al.*, 2009a;  
17 describing proposed changes to practices in the United States), but some is described in the refereed literature (e.g.  
18 Arnell (2011b) describing the evolution of methodologies for water resources assessment under climate change in  
19 England and Wales). Several studies report community level activities to reduce exposure to current hydrological  
20 variability as a means of adapting to future climate change (e.g. Barrios *et al.*, 2009; Gujja *et al.*, 2009; Kashaigili *et*  
21 *al.*, 2009; Yu *et al.*, 2009).  
22  
23

### 24 **3.7. Linkages with Other Sectors and Services**

#### 25 **3.7.1. Impacts of Adaptation in Other Sectors on Freshwater Systems**

26 Adaptation in other sectors such as agriculture and industry might have impacts on the freshwater system and have  
27 to be considered while planning adaptation measures in the water sector. For example, improving agricultural land  
28 management practices can also lead to reductions in erosion and sedimentation of river channels, while allowing  
29 controlled flooding of agricultural land can alleviate flooding in urban areas. Some adaptation measures in other  
30 sectors may cause negative impacts in the water sector, e.g. increased irrigation upstream may limit water  
31 availability downstream (World Bank, 2007). Furthermore, a project designed for other purposes may also deliver  
32 increased climate change resilience as a co-benefit, even without a specifically identified adaptation component  
33 (World Bank, 2007; Falloon and Betts, 2010).  
34  
35  
36  
37

#### 38 **3.7.2. Climate Change Mitigation and Freshwater Systems**

39 Many measures for climate change mitigation have an impact on freshwater systems, while freshwater management  
40 can affect GHG emissions (Bates *et al.*, 2008).  
41  
42  
43

##### 44 **3.7.2.1. Impact of Climate Change Mitigation in Different Sectors on Freshwater Systems**

45 Afforestation of areas suitable according to the Clean Development Mechanism-Afforestation/Reforestation  
46 provisions of the Kyoto Protocol (7.5 million km<sup>2</sup>) would lead to high and large-scale decreases of long-term  
47 average runoff (Trabucco *et al.*, 2008). On 80% of the area, runoff is computed to decline by more than 40%, while  
48 on 27% runoff decreases by 80-100% were computed, mostly in semi-arid areas (Trabucco *et al.*, 2008). For  
49 example, economic incentives for carbon sequestration may encourage the expansion of *Pinus radiata* timber  
50 plantations in the Fynbos biome of South Africa, with negative consequences for water supply and biodiversity;  
51 afforestation is viable to the forestry industry under current water tariffs and current carbon accounting legislation,  
52 but would be unviable if the forestry industry were to pay the true cost of water used by the plantations (Chisholm,  
53 2010). Depending on local conditions, runoff decreases is likely to have beneficial impacts, e.g. on soil erosion,  
54

1 flood risk, water quality (nitrogen, phosphorus, suspended sediments) and stream habitat quality (Trabucco *et al.*,  
2 2008; Wilcock *et al.*, 2008).

3  
4 Renewable energy production in the form of irrigated bioenergy crop production and hydropower generation has  
5 negative impacts on freshwater systems (Jacobson, 2009). In the USA, 2% of total consumptive water use in 2005  
6 was due to biofuel production, mainly caused by irrigation of corn for ethanol production, with 2400 m<sup>3</sup>  
7 consumptive water use per 1 m<sup>3</sup> of ethanol (King *et al.*, 2010). In two scenarios, this fraction increases to 9% in  
8 2030, with future water consumption strongly depending on the degree of irrigation (King *et al.*, 2010). Also biofuel  
9 crops like switchgrass and jatropha may require irrigation to achieve satisfactory yields. Energy consumption for  
10 pumping water for irrigating jatropha in India was estimated to be so high in case of a pumping depth of 60 meter  
11 that energy gain by higher crop yields under irrigation is lower than the energy consumption for pumping (Gupta *et al.*  
12 *et al.*, 2010). For a biofuel production scenario of the International Energy Agency, global consumptive irrigation  
13 water use for biofuel production is projected to increase from 0.5% of global renewable water resources in 2005 to  
14 5.5% in 2030; in some countries biofuel production is likely to lead to a significant percent increase of water  
15 consumption (e.g. Germany, Italy and South Africa), while in others it exacerbates a already high water scarcity  
16 (e.g. Spain and China) (Gerbens-Leenes *et al.*, 2012). Conversion of native Caatinga forest into rainfed castor beans  
17 fields for biofuels in semi-arid Northwestern Brazil may lead to a significant increase of groundwater recharge  
18 (Montenegro and Ragab, 2010), but there is the risk of soil salinization due to rising groundwater tables.  
19 Hydropower generation leads to fragmentation of river channels and to alteration of river flow regimes that  
20 negatively affect freshwater ecosystems, in particular biodiversity and abundance of riverine organisms (Döll, 2009;  
21 Poff and Zimmerman, 2010). In particular, hydropower operation often leads to fast sub-daily discharge changes  
22 that are detrimental to the downstream river ecosystem (Bruno *et al.*, 2009; Zimmerman *et al.*, 2010). If, in tropical  
23 regions, the ratio of hydropower generation to surface area of the related reservoir is less the 1 MW/km<sup>2</sup>, the global  
24 warming potential (CO<sub>2</sub>-eq. emissions from the reservoir per MWh produced) can be higher than in the case of coal  
25 use for energy production (Gunkel, 2009).

26  
27 CO<sub>2</sub> leakage from saline aquifers used for Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS) to freshwater aquifers is very likely to  
28 lead to a pH decline of 1-2 units and increased concentrations of metals, uranium and barium (Little and Jackson,  
29 2010). Pressure buildup caused by gas injection could result in brines or brackish water being pushed into freshwater  
30 regions of the aquifer (Nicot, 2008). Displacement of brine into potable water has not been included in a screening  
31 methodology for CCS sites in the Netherlands (Ramirez *et al.*, 2010). Densification of urban areas to reduce traffic  
32 emissions is likely to conflict with provisioning additional open space for inundation in case of floods (Hamin and  
33 Gurran, 2009).

### 3.7.2.2. *Impact of Water Management on Climate Change Mitigation*

34  
35  
36 A number of water management decisions affect GHG emissions. Water demand management has a significant  
37 impact on energy consumption as energy is required to pump and treat water, to heat it, and to treat wastewater.  
38 Water supply and treatment consumes approximately 1.4 % of total electricity consumption in Japan in Japanese  
39 Fiscal Year 2008 (MLIT, 2011). Rough estimates for the USA result in a water-related energy consumption that is  
40 equivalent to 13% of the total electricity production, with 70% due to water heating and 14% due to wastewater  
41 treatment (Griffiths-Sattenspiel and Wilson, 2009). Even though 34% of water withdrawals in the USA are for  
42 irrigation, only 5% of the water-related energy consumption occurs in the agricultural sector, mainly for  
43 groundwater pumping. For China, where agriculture is responsible for 62% of water withdrawals, groundwater  
44 pumping for irrigation accounts for only 0.5% of China's emissions, a small fraction of the 17-20% share of  
45 agriculture as a whole (Wang *et al.*, 2012).

46  
47  
48 Emissions from peatland drainage in Southeast Asia contribute 1.3-3.1% of current global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from the  
49 combustion of fossil fuels (Hooijer *et al.*, 2010). Peatland rewetting in Southeast Asia is very likely to lead to  
50 substantial reductions of net GHG emissions (Couwenberg *et al.*, 2010). Climate change mitigation by conservation  
51 of wetlands will also benefit water quality (House *et al.*, 2010). Irrigation has the potential to lead to increased CO<sub>2</sub>  
52 storage in soils due to enhanced biomass production without water stress. Irrigation in semi-arid California did not  
53 significantly increase soil organic carbon but strongly increased soil inorganic carbon if irrigation water was rich in  
54

1 Ca (Wu *et al.*, 2008). Water management in rice paddies can reduce emissions. If rice paddies are drained at least  
2 once during the growing season, with resulting increased water withdrawals, global CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from rice fields  
3 could be decreased by 4.1 Tg/a (15%), and no significant increase in N<sub>2</sub>O emissions would occur (Yan *et al.*, 2009).

### 6 3.8. Research and Data Gaps

7  
8 Precipitation and river discharge are systematically observed, however, the length and availability of data records  
9 are unevenly distributed geographically, and information on other relevant variables, such as soil moisture, snow  
10 depth and water equivalent, evapotranspiration, groundwater depth and available groundwater resources, and water  
11 quality including sediments, is mostly limited in developing countries. Relevant socio-economic data, such as rates  
12 of surface water withdrawal and exploitation of ground water by each sector, arterial drainage, long-range diversion,  
13 and information on already-implemented autonomous adaptations for securing stable water supply, are limited even  
14 in developed countries. In consequence, assessment capability is limited in general, and especially so in developing  
15 countries.

16  
17 Modeling studies have shown that the adaptation of vegetation to changing climate may have large impacts on the  
18 partitioning of precipitation into evapotranspiration and runoff. This feedback should be investigated more  
19 thoroughly.

20  
21 Relatively few results are available on the economic aspects of climate-change impacts and adaptation options  
22 related to water resources, which are of great practical importance in regional decision-making that aims for the best  
23 mix of mitigation and adaptation. Regional damage curves need to be developed, relating the magnitudes of major  
24 causes of water-related disasters (such as intense precipitation, surface soil dryness, and storm surges) to the  
25 expected costs.

26  
27 There is a continuing mismatch between the large (~200-km) scale of climate models and the ~20-km catchment  
28 scale at which water is managed and adaptations must be implemented. Increasing the spatial resolution of regional  
29 and global climate models, or improving the accuracy of methods for downscaling their outputs, can produce  
30 information of more relevance to water management, although robustness of regional climate projections is still  
31 constrained by the realism of GCM simulations of large-scale drivers. Climatic extremes of concern in water  
32 management generally recur more frequently than the typical engineering criterion of a 1% probability of annual  
33 exceedance. Computing capacity will be required to address these problems with more ensemble simulations at high  
34 spatial resolution. Robust attribution to anthropogenic climate change of hydrological changes, particularly changes  
35 in the frequency of extreme events, is similarly demanding, and further study is required to develop rigorous  
36 attribution tools that require less computation.

37  
38 Interactions among socio-ecological systems are not yet well considered in assessments of the impact of climate  
39 change. Particularly, there are few studies on the impacts of mitigation and adaptation measures taken in other  
40 sectors on the water sector, and conversely. A valuable advance would be to couple hydrological models, or even the  
41 land-surface components of climate models, to data on water-management activities such as reservoir operations,  
42 irrigation and urban withdrawals from surface water or groundwater, based on the synthesis of case studies and  
43 research achievements from field surveys.

44  
45 To allow adaptation to climate change by increased reliance of water supply on groundwater and on the coordinated  
46 and combined use of ground water and surface water, the following research and data gaps have to be closed:

- 47 • Ground-based data on groundwater dynamics and stored groundwater volumes
- 48 • A long-term monitoring program for evaluation of the response of groundwater to climate change
- 49 • Better understanding of groundwater recharge and groundwater-surface water interactions
- 50 • Assessment of experiences of conjunctive use of groundwater and surface water, including managed  
51 aquifer recharge

52  
53 More studies are needed, notably in developing countries, of the impacts of climate change on water quality, and of  
54 vulnerability to and ways of adapting to those impacts.

## Frequently Asked Questions

### ***FAQ 3.1: How will the availability of water resources be affected by climate change?***

Climate models project both increases and decreases of renewable water resources at the regional scale, although sometimes with large uncertainty. Evapotranspiration is very likely to increase over land. Average annual runoff is generally projected to increase at high latitudes and in the wet tropics, and to decrease in most dry tropical regions. Reliable surface water supply is likely to decrease in many regions because of changes in seasonal flow regime due to decreases in snow and ice storage, groundwater recharge, degradation of water quality, and more variable streamflow due to more variable precipitation.

### ***FAQ 3.2: How will floods and flood damages develop due to climate change?***

Projected climate change will change the frequency and magnitude of floods, although the amount and sign of change will vary across the globe. There is considerable uncertainty in the magnitude of regional-scale change due to disagreement between simulations of precipitation. Recent modeling of flood hazards suggests that they will increase over more than half of the globe. More frequent intense rainfall (WG1 SOD 12.4.5.5) would increase the frequency of flooding in small catchments, but the limited extent of intense rainfall events makes the implications more uncertain for larger catchments. The magnitude of spring snowmelt floods is likely to decrease, because less precipitation will fall as snow during winter. The few available studies show strong consistency in projecting increases in flood hazards over central and eastern Siberia, parts of south-east Asia including India, East Africa, Central and West Africa, and northern South America, and decreases in flood hazards in parts of North and East Europe, Anatolia, Central-East Asia, central North America, and southern South America.

Flood hazards will increase flood damages worldwide, enhanced by increasing exposure, particularly on flood-prone valley floors and deltas, of people and assets. Flood disasters may be triggered by weather events that are not statistically extreme but are hazardous because of social conditions that increase exposure and vulnerability. Flood losses in many locations will increase in the absence of additional protection measures, but the increase varies strongly with location, climate model, and the method used to assess exposure and vulnerability.

### ***FAQ 3.3: Are climatic changes more serious than other human impacts on freshwater?***

It depends. Impacts of climatic changes on freshwater are different in character from those of other stressors such as land-use change, water withdrawal, artificial drainage of wetlands, dam construction, alteration of river morphology, and water pollution. Climatic changes, such as changes in the amount and intensity of precipitation, are global in scope and affect all compartments of the freshwater system (soil, groundwater, lakes, wetlands and watercourses). The relative seriousness of climate-related stress varies depending on the region, the freshwater compartment and the type of stress. For example no other human stress, apart perhaps from deforestation, could have an impact comparable to that of increased flooding due to more intense rainfall. On the other hand, irrigated agriculture has already led, in some semi-arid regions, to streamflow reductions comparable to or worse than those expected from climatic changes. Finally, the answer depends on the time horizon and on the success of climate-change mitigation. Global population is expected to peak in the mid-21st century, while climatic changes may not peak until much later. The impacts of climate change will therefore become progressively more serious relative to those of other human impacts.

### ***FAQ 3.4: How should water management be adapted in the face of climate change?***

Water-resource management under uncertain climate change needs to be approached as a part of natural-resource management, integrated with suitable social measures and development of infrastructure. Restoring and protecting freshwater habitats, and managing natural floodplains, are key elements of such an approach. Adaptive measures that may prove particularly effective include rainwater harvesting, conservation tillage, maintaining vegetation cover, planting trees in steeply-sloping fields, mini-terracing for soil and moisture conservation, improved pasture management, water re-use, desalination, and more efficient soil and irrigation-water management. Possible examples of maladaptive measures include large projects, such as dams and irrigation systems, that fail to offer complete flood protection and that harm the adaptive capacity of other sectors; and unreasonably resource-intensive desalination, pumping of deep groundwater, or water treatment.

**FAQ 3.5: Does climate change imply only bad news about water resources?**

In a warmer climate the balance between precipitation and evaporation will shift. There will be more of both but not necessarily in the same places. Regions with abundant water at present may have yet more, but regions with deficits may suffer more serious shortages. These changes are already well attested globally, but in most regions it will be some decades before they become statistically detectable. Where water stress is alleviated by glacier meltwater there will be a “meltwater dividend” during the 21st century, although the total yield of meltwater will eventually diminish. Many of the adverse impacts of changes in water resources will be felt in the developing world, where investment in more careful management can be expected to be very cost-effective, for example by improving seasonal availability of water, under climate change.

**FAQ 3.6: How are portfolio and no-regrets adaptation measures defined?**

A portfolio is a set of measures, defined locally, that are considered promising for adaptation to possible future climates and their variability. The measures can be implemented progressively and flexibly, in a coordinated and complementary way, and can be expected to reduce vulnerability and increase resilience. No-regrets measures are those that will yield benefits regardless of how the climate evolves; they are to be preferred. Providing universal access to safe water is an example of a no-regrets option.

**Cross-Chapter Boxes****Box CC-RF. Impact of Climate-Change on Freshwater Ecosystems due to Altered River Flow Regimes**

[Petra Döll (Germany), Stuart E. Bunn (Australia)]

It is widely acknowledged that the flow regime is a primary determinant of the structure and function of rivers and their associated floodplain wetlands, and flow alteration is considered to be a serious and continuing threat to freshwater ecosystems (Bunn and Arthington, 2002; Poff and Zimmerman, 2010; Poff *et al.*, 2010). Most species distribution models do not consider the effect of changing flow regimes (i.e. changes to the frequency, magnitude, duration and/or timing of key flow parameters) or they use precipitation as proxy for river flow (Heino *et al.*, 2009).

There is growing evidence that climate change will significantly alter ecologically important attributes of hydrologic regimes in rivers and wetlands, and exacerbate impacts from human water use in developed river basins (Aldous *et al.*, 2011; Xenopoulos *et al.*, 2005). By the 2050s, climate change is projected to impact river flow characteristics like long-term average discharge, seasonality and statistical high flows (but not statistical low flows) more strongly than dam construction and water withdrawals have done up to the year 2000 (Figure RF-1; Döll and Zhang, 2010). For one climate scenario, 15% of the global land area may suffer, by the 2050s, from a decrease of fish species in the upstream basin of more than 10%, as compared to only 10% of the land area that has already suffered from such decreases due to water withdrawals and dams (Döll and Zhang, 2010). Climate change may exacerbate the negative impacts of dams for freshwater ecosystems but may also provide opportunities for operating dams and power stations to the benefit of riverine ecosystems. This is the case if total runoff increases and, like in Sweden, the annual hydrograph becomes more similar to variation in electricity demand, i.e. with a lower spring flood and increased run-off during winter months (Renofalt *et al.*, 2010).

[INSERT FIGURE RF-1 HERE]

Figure RF-1: Impact of climate change on the ecologically relevant river flow characteristics mean annual river flow and monthly low flow  $Q_{90}$  as compared to the impact of water withdrawals and dams on natural flows, as computed by a global water model (Döll and Zhang, 2010). Impact of climate change is the percent change of flow between 1961-1990 and 2041-2070 according to the emissions scenario A2 as implemented by the global climate model HadCM3. Impact of water withdrawals and reservoirs is computed by running the model with and without water withdrawals and dams that existed in 2002.]

Because biota are often adapted to a certain level of river flow variability, the larger variability of river flows that is due to increased climate variability is *likely* to select for generalist or invasive species (Ficke *et al.*, 2007). The relatively stable habitats of groundwater-fed streams in snow-dominated or glacierized basins may be altered by reduced recharge by meltwater and as a result experience more variable (possibly intermittent) flows (Hannah *et al.*,

1 2007). A high-impact change of flow variability is a flow regime shift from intermittent to perennial or vice versa. It  
2 is projected that until the 2050s, river flow regime shifts may occur on 5-7% of the global land area, mainly in semi-  
3 arid areas (Döll and Müller Schmied, 2012; see Chapter 3, Table 3-2).

4  
5 In Africa, one third of fish species and one fifth of the endemic fish species occur in eco-regions that may  
6 experience a change in discharge or runoff of more than 40% by the 2050s (Thieme *et al.*, 2010). Eco-regions  
7 containing over 80% of Africa's freshwater fish species and several outstanding ecological and evolutionary  
8 phenomena are *likely* to experience hydrologic conditions substantially different from the present, with alterations in  
9 long-term average annual river discharge or runoff of more than 10% due to climate change and water use (Thieme  
10 *et al.*, 2010).

11  
12 Due to increased winter temperatures, freshwater ecosystems in basins with significant snow storage are affected by  
13 higher river flows in winter, earlier spring peak flows and possibly reduced summer low flows (chapter 3.2.3).  
14 Strongly increased winter peak flows may lead to a decline in salmonid populations in the Pacific Northwest of the  
15 USA of 20-40% by the 2050s (depending on the climate model) due to scouring of the streambed during egg  
16 incubation, the relatively pristine high-elevation areas being affected most (Battin *et al.*, 2007). Reductions in  
17 summer low flows will increase the competition for water between ecosystems and irrigation water users (Stewart  
18 *et al.*, 2005). Ensuring environmental flows through purchasing or leasing water rights and altering reservoir release  
19 patterns will be an important adaptation strategy (Palmer *et al.*, 2009).

20  
21 Observations and models suggest that global warming impacts on glacier and snow-fed streams and rivers will pass  
22 through two contrasting phases (Burkett *et al.*, 2005; Vuille *et al.*, 2008; Jacobsen *et al.*, 2012). In the first phase,  
23 when river discharge is increased due to intensified melting, the overall diversity and abundance of species may  
24 increase. However, changes in water temperature and stream-flow may have negative impacts on narrow range  
25 endemics (Jacobsen *et al.*, 2012). In the second phase, when snowfields melt early and glaciers have shrunken to the  
26 point that late-summer stream flow is reduced, broad negative impacts are foreseen, with species diversity rapidly  
27 declining once a critical threshold of roughly 50% glacial cover is crossed (Figure RF-2).

28  
29 [INSERT FIGURE RF-2 HERE

30 Figure RF-2: Accumulated loss of regional species richness (gamma diversity) as a function of glacial cover GCC.  
31 Obligate glacial river macroinvertebrates begin to disappear from assemblages when glacial cover in the catchment  
32 drops below approximately 50%. Each data point represents a river site and lines are Lowess fits. Adapted by  
33 permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd: *Nature Climate Change*, Jacobsen *et al.*, 2012, © 2012.]

34  
35 River discharge also influences the response of river temperatures to increases of air temperature. Globally  
36 averaged, air temperature increases of 2°C, 4°C and 6°C are estimated to lead to increases of annual mean river  
37 temperatures of 1.3°C, 2.6°C and 3.8°, respectively (van Vliet *et al.*, 2011). Discharge decreases of 20% and 40%  
38 are computed to result in additional increases of river water temperature of 0.3° C and 0.8°C on average (van Vliet  
39 *et al.*, 2011). Therefore, where rivers will experience drought more frequently in the future, freshwater-dependent  
40 biota will suffer not only directly by changed flow conditions but also by drought-induced river temperature  
41 increases, as well as by related decreased oxygen and increased pollutant concentrations.

#### 42 43 44 CC-RF References

- 45  
46 **Aldous**, A., Fitzsimons, J., Richter, B., and Bach, L., 2011: Droughts, floods and freshwater ecosystems: evaluating climate change impacts and  
47 developing adaptation strategies. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **62(3)**, 223-231.
- 48 **Battin**, J., Wiley, M.W., Ruckelshaus, M.H., Palmer, R.N., Korb, E., Bartz, K.K., and Imaki, H., 2007: Projected impacts of climate change on  
49 salmon habitat restoration. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **104(16)**, 6720-6725.
- 50 **Bunn**, S.E., and Arthington, A.H., 2002: Basic Principles and Ecological Consequences of Altered Flow Regimes for Aquatic Biodiversity.  
51 *Environmental Management*, **30(4)**, 492-507.
- 52 **Burkett**, V.R., Wilcox, D.A., Stottlemeyer, R., Barrow, W., Fagre, D., Baron, J., Price, J., Nielsen, J.L., Allen, C.D., Peterson, D.L., Ruggerone,  
53 G., and Doyle, T., 2005: Nonlinear dynamics in ecosystem response to climatic change: Case studies and policy implications. *Ecological*  
54 *Complexity*, **2(4)**, 357-394.

- 1 Döll, P., and Müller Schmied, H., 2012: How is the impact of climate change on river flow regimes related to the impact on mean annual runoff?  
2 A global-scale analysis. *Environmental Research Letters*, **7(1)**.
- 3 Döll, P., and Zhang, J., 2010: Impact of climate change on freshwater ecosystems: a global-scale analysis of ecologically relevant river flow  
4 alterations. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **14(5)**, 783-799.
- 5 Ficke, A.D., Myrick, C.A., and Hansen, L.J., 2007: Potential impacts of global climate change on freshwater fisheries. *Reviews in Fish Biology*  
6 *and Fisheries*, **17(4)**, 581-613.
- 7 Hannah, D.M., Brown, L.E., Milner, A.M., Gurnell, A.M., McGregord, G.R., Petts, G.E., Smith, B.P.G., and Snook, D.L., 2007: Integrating  
8 climate-hydrology-ecology for alpine river systems. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, **17(6)**, 636-656.
- 9 Heino, J., Virkkala, R., and Toivonen, H., 2009: Climate change and freshwater biodiversity: detected patterns, future trends and adaptations in  
10 northern regions. *Biological Reviews*, **84(1)**, 39-54.
- 11 Jacobsen, D., Milner, A.M., Brown, L.E., and Dangles, O., 2012: Biodiversity under threat in glacier-fed river systems. *Nature Clim. Change*,  
12 **2(5)**, 361-364.
- 13 Palmer, M.A., Lettenmaier, D.P., Poff, N.L., Postel, S.L., Richter, B., and Warner, R., 2009: Climate change and river ecosystems: protection  
14 and adaptation options. *Environmental Management*, **44**, 1053-1068.
- 15 Poff, N.L., Richter, B.D., Arthington, A.H., Bunn, S.E., Naiman, R.J., Kendy, E., Acreman, M., Apse, C., Bledsoe, B.P., Freeman, M.C.,  
16 Henriksen, J., Jacobson, R.B., Kennen, J.G., Merritt, D.M., O'Keeffe, J.H., Olden, J.D., Rogers, K., Tharme, R.E., and Warner, A., 2010:  
17 The ecological limits of hydrologic alteration (ELOHA): a new framework for developing regional environmental flow standards.  
18 *Freshwater Biology*, **55(1)**, 147-170.
- 19 Poff, N.L., and Zimmerman, J.K.H., 2010: Ecological responses to altered flow regimes: a literature review to inform the science and  
20 management of environmental flows. *Freshwater Biology*, **55**, 194-205.
- 21 Renofalt, B.M., Jansson, R., and Nilsson, C., 2010: Effects of hydropower generation and opportunities for environmental flow management in  
22 Swedish riverine ecosystems. *Freshwater Biology*, **55(1)**, 49-67.
- 23 Stewart, I.T., Cayan, D.R., and Dettinger, M.D., 2005: Changes toward earlier streamflow timing across western North America. *Journal of*  
24 *Climate*, **18(8)**, 1136-1155.
- 25 Thieme, M.L., Lehner, B., Abell, R., and Matthews, J., 2010: Exposure of Africa's freshwater biodiversity to a changing climate. *Conservation*  
26 *Letters*, **3(5)**, 324-331.
- 27 van Vliet, M.T.H., Ludwig, F., Zwolsman, J.J.G., Weedon, G.P., and Kabat, P., 2011: Global river temperatures and sensitivity to atmospheric  
28 warming and changes in river flow. *Water Resources Research*, **47(W02544)**, 1-19.
- 29 Vuille, M., Francou, B., Wagon, P., Juen, I., Kaser, G., Mark, B.G., and Bradley, R.S., 2008: Climate change and tropical Andean glaciers: Past,  
30 present and future. *Earth-Science Reviews*, **89(3-4)**, 79-96.
- 31 Xenopoulos, M.A., Lodge, D.M., Alcamo, J., Marker, M., Schulze, K., and Van Vuuren, D.P., 2005: Scenarios of freshwater fish extinctions  
32 from climate change and water withdrawal. *Global Change Biology*, **11(10)**, 1557-1564.

### 35 **Box CC-VW. Active Role of Vegetation in Altering Water Flows Under Climate Change**

36 [Richard Betts (UK), Dieter Gerten (Germany), Petra Döll (Germany)]

37  
38 Terrestrial vegetation dynamics, carbon and water cycles are closely coupled, for example by the simultaneous  
39 transpiration and CO<sub>2</sub> uptake through plant stomata in the process of photosynthesis, and by feedbacks of land cover  
40 and land use change on water cycling. Numerous experimental studies have demonstrated that elevated atmospheric  
41 CO<sub>2</sub> concentration leads to reduced opening of stomatal apertures, associated with a decrease in leaf-level  
42 transpiration (de Boer *et al.*, 2011; Reddy *et al.*, 2011). This physiological effect of CO<sub>2</sub> is associated with an  
43 increased intrinsic water use efficiency (iWUE) of plants, as less water is transpired per unit of carbon assimilated.  
44 Records of stable carbon isotopes in woody plants (Peñuelas *et al.*, 2011) corroborate this finding, suggesting an  
45 increase in iWUE of mature trees by 20.5% between the 1970s and 2000s. Increases since pre-industrial times have  
46 also been found for several forest sites (Andreu-Hayles *et al.*, 2011; Gagen *et al.*, 2011; Loader *et al.*, 2011; Nock *et*  
47 *al.*, 2011) and in a temperate semi-natural grassland (Koehler *et al.*, 2010), although in one boreal tree species iWUE  
48 ceased to increase after 1970 (Gagen *et al.*, 2011). However, the physiological CO<sub>2</sub> effect is accompanied by  
49 structural changes to C3 plants (including all tree species), i.e. increased biomass production, spatial encroachment  
50 and, thus, higher transpiration, as confirmed by Free Air CO<sub>2</sub> Enrichment (FACE) techniques (Leakey *et al.*, 2009).

51  
52 There are conflicting views on whether the direct CO<sub>2</sub> effects on plants already have a significant influence on  
53 evapotranspiration and runoff at global scale. AR4 reported work by Gedney *et al.*, (2006) which suggested that  
54 physiological CO<sub>2</sub> effects (lower transpiration) contributed to a supposed global increase in runoff seen in



1 reconstructions by (Labat *et al.*, 2004). However, a more recent dataset (Dai *et al.*, 2009) showed different runoff  
2 trends in some areas. Detection of ecosystem influences on terrestrial water flows, hence, critically depends on the  
3 availability and quality of hydrometeorological observations (Haddeland *et al.*, 2011; Lorenz and Kunstmann,  
4 2012).

5  
6 A key influence on the significance of increased iWUE for large-scale transpiration is whether overall leaf area of  
7 primary vegetation has remained approximately constant (Gedney *et al.*, 2006) or has increased in some regions due  
8 to structural CO<sub>2</sub> effects (as assumed in models by Piao *et al.*, 2007; Gerten *et al.*, 2008). While field-based results  
9 vary considerably between sites, tree ring studies suggest that tree growth did not increase globally since the 1970s  
10 in response to climate and CO<sub>2</sub> change (Peñuelas *et al.*, 2011; Andreu-Hayles *et al.*, 2011). However, basal area  
11 measurements at over 200 plots across the tropics suggest that biomass and growth rates in intact tropical forests  
12 have increased in recent decades (Lewis *et al.*, 2009), which is also confirmed for 55 temperate forest plots, with a  
13 suspected contribution of CO<sub>2</sub> rise (McMahon *et al.*, 2010). The net impact of CO<sub>2</sub> on global-scale transpiration and  
14 runoff therefore remains poorly constrained.

15  
16 Moreover, model results differ in terms of the importance of CO<sub>2</sub> effects for historical runoff relative to other drivers  
17 such as climate, land use change and irrigation water withdrawal. Other than Gedney *et al.*, (2006), Piao *et al.*,  
18 (2007) and Gerten *et al.*, (2008) found that CO<sub>2</sub> effects on global runoff were small relative to effects of  
19 precipitation, and that land use change (which often acts to decrease evapotranspiration and to increase runoff) was  
20 of second-most importance, as also supported by Sterling *et al.*, (2012) data and model analysis. By contrast, using a  
21 shorter time period and a smaller selection of river basins, Alkama *et al.*, 2011(2011) suggested that global effects of  
22 land use change on runoff have been negligible. Oliveira *et al.*, 2011(2011) furthermore point to the importance of  
23 changes in incident solar radiation and the mediating role of vegetation; their global simulations demonstrate, for  
24 example, that a higher diffuse radiation fraction during 1960–1990 increased evapotranspiration in the tropics by 3%  
25 due to increased photosynthesis from shaded leaves. Since the anthropogenic component of the precipitation and  
26 temperature contributions (i.e. of the radiative CO<sub>2</sub> effect) to runoff trends is not yet established, a full attribution of  
27 anthropogenic emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> (and other greenhouse gases) is still missing.

28  
29 Analogously, there is uncertainty about how vegetation responses to future increases in CO<sub>2</sub> will modulate effects of  
30 climate change on the terrestrial water balance. 21<sup>st</sup>-century continental- and basin-scale runoff is projected by some  
31 models to either increase more or decrease less when CO<sub>2</sub>-induced increases in iWUE are included in addition to  
32 climate change (Betts *et al.*, 2007; Murray *et al.*, 2012), potentially reducing an increase in water stress due to rising  
33 population or climate change (Wiltshire *et al.*, submitted) – although other models project a smaller response (Cao *et*  
34 *al.*, 2009). Direct effects of CO<sub>2</sub> on plants have been modelled to increase future global runoff by 4–5% (Gerten *et*  
35 *al.*, 2008) up to 13% (Nugent and Matthews, 2012), depending on the assumed CO<sub>2</sub> trajectory and whether  
36 feedbacks of changes in vegetation structure and distribution to the climate are accounted for. The model analysis by  
37 Alkama *et al.*, (2010) suggests that although the physiological CO<sub>2</sub> effect will be the second-most important factor  
38 for 21<sup>st</sup>-century global runoff and although both physiological and structural effects will amplify compared to historic  
39 conditions, runoff changes will still primarily follow the projected climatic changes. Using a large ensemble of  
40 climate change projections, Konzmann *et al.*, (2013) put hydrological changes into an agricultural perspective and  
41 suggest that direct CO<sub>2</sub> effects on crops reduce their irrigation requirements (Fig. CC-VW-1). Thus, adverse climate  
42 change impacts on crop yields might be partly buffered as iWUE improves (Fader *et al.*, 2010), but only if proper  
43 management abates limitation of plant growth by nutrient availability or other factors. Lower transpiration under  
44 rising CO<sub>2</sub> may also affect future regional climate change itself (Boucher *et al.*, 2009) and may enhance the contrast  
45 between land and ocean surface warming (Joshi *et al.*, 2008).

46  
47 Application of a soil-vegetation-atmosphere-transfer model indicates complex responses of groundwater recharge to  
48 changes in different climatic variables mediated by vegetation, with computed groundwater recharge being always  
49 larger than would be expected from just accounting for changes in rainfall (McCallum *et al.*, 2010). In a warmer  
50 climate with increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, iWUE of plants increases and leaf area may either increase  
51 or decrease, and even though precipitation may slightly decrease, groundwater recharge may increase as a net effect  
52 of these interactions (Crosbie *et al.*, 2010). Depending on the type of grass in Australia, the same change in climate  
53 is suggested to lead to either increasing or decreasing groundwater recharge in this location (Green *et al.*, 2007). For  
54 a location in the Netherlands, a biomass decrease was computed for each of eight climate scenarios indicating drier

1 summers and wetter winters (A2 emissions scenario), using a fully coupled vegetation and variably saturated  
2 hydrological model. The resulting increase in groundwater recharge up-slope was simulated to lead to higher water  
3 tables and an extended habitat for down-slope moisture-adapted vegetation (Brolsma *et al.*, 2010).

4  
5 Future anthropogenic and climate-driven land cover and land use changes will also affect regional  
6 evapotranspiration, surface and subsurface water flows, with the direction and magnitude of these changes  
7 depending on the direction and intensity of the changes in vegetation coverage, as shown e.g. for a river basin in  
8 Iowa (Schilling *et al.*, 2008) or for the Elbe river basin (Conradt *et al.*, 2012). Removal of vegetation acting as source  
9 of atmospheric moisture can change regional water cycling and decrease potential crop yields by up to 17% in  
10 regions otherwise receiving this moisture in the form of precipitation (Bagley *et al.*, 2012). Changes in vegetation  
11 coverage and structure due to long-term climate change or shorter-term extreme events such as droughts (Anderegg  
12 *et al.*, 2013) also affect the partitioning of precipitation into evapotranspiration and runoff, sometimes involving  
13 complex feedbacks with the climate system such as in the Amazon region (Port *et al.*, 2012; Saatchi *et al.*, 2013). As  
14 water, carbon and vegetation dynamics evolve synchronously and interactively under climate change (Heyder *et al.*,  
15 2011) in that e.g. vegetation structure and composition can dynamically adapt to changing climatic and hydrologic  
16 conditions (Gerten *et al.*, 2007), it remains a challenge to disentangle the effects of future land cover changes on the  
17 water cycle.

18  
19 [INSERT FIGURE VW-1 HERE

20 Figure VW-1: Percentage change (ensemble median across 19 GCMs used to force a vegetation and hydrology  
21 model) in net irrigation requirements of 12 major crops by the 2080s, assuming current extent of irrigation areas and  
22 current management practices. Top: impacts of climate change only; bottom: additionally considering physiological  
23 and structural crop responses to increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration. Taken from Konzmann *et al.* (2013).]

#### 24 25 26 CC-VW References

- 27  
28 **Alkama, R., Decharme, B., Douville, H., and Ribes, A., 2011:** Trends in Global and Basin-Scale Runoff over the Late Twentieth Century:  
29 Methodological Issues and Sources of Uncertainty. *Journal of Climate*, **24(12)**, 3000-3014.
- 30 **Alkama, R., Kageyama, M., and Ramstein, G., 2010:** Relative contributions of climate change, stomatal closure, and leaf area index changes to  
31 20th and 21st century runoff change: A modelling approach using the Organizing Carbon and Hydrology in Dynamic Ecosystems  
32 (ORCHIDEE) land surface model. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres*, **115(D17)**, n/a-n/a.
- 33 **Anderegg, W.R.L., Kane, J.M., and Anderegg, L.D.L., 2013:** Consequences of widespread tree mortality triggered by drought and temperature  
34 stress. *Nature Climate Change*, **3(1)**, 30-36.
- 35 **Andreu-Hayles, L., Planells, O., GutiÉRrez, E., Muntan, E., Helle, G., Anchukaitis, K.J., and Schleser, G.H., 2011:** Long tree-ring chronologies  
36 reveal 20th century increases in water-use efficiency but no enhancement of tree growth at five Iberian pine forests. *Global Change*  
37 *Biology*, **17(6)**, 2095-2112.
- 38 **Bagley, J.E., Desai, A.R., Dirmeyer, P.A., and Foley, J.A., 2012:** Effects of land cover change on moisture availability and potential crop yield in  
39 the world's breadbaskets. *Environmental Research Letters*, **7(1)**, 014009.
- 40 **Betts, R.A., Boucher, O., Collins, M., Cox, P.M., Falloon, P.D., Gedney, N., Hemming, D.L., Huntingford, C., Jones, C.D., Sexton, D.M.H., and**  
41 **Webb, M.J., 2007:** Projected increase in continental runoff due to plant responses to increasing carbon dioxide. *Nature*, **448(7157)**, 1037-  
42 1041.
- 43 **Boucher, O., Jones, A., and Betts, R.A., 2009:** Climate response to the physiological impact of carbon dioxide on plants in the Met Office  
44 Unified Model HadCM3. *Climate Dynamics*, **32(2-3)**, 237-249.
- 45 **Brolsma, R.J., van Vliet, M.T.H., and Bierkens, M.F.P., 2010:** Climate change impact on a groundwater-influenced hillslope ecosystem. *Water*  
46 *Resources Research*, **46(11)**, n/a-n/a.
- 47 **Cao, L., Bala, G., Caldeira, K., Nemani, R., and Ban-Weiss, G., 2009:** Climate response to physiological forcing of carbon dioxide simulated by  
48 the coupled Community Atmosphere Model (CAM3.1) and Community Land Model (CLM3.0). *Geophysical Research Letters*, **36(10)**, n/a-  
49 n/a.
- 50 **Conradt, T., Koch, H., Hattermann, F., and Wechsung, F., 2012:** Spatially differentiated management-revised discharge scenarios for an  
51 integrated analysis of multi-realisation climate and land use scenarios for the Elbe River basin. *Regional Environmental Change*, **12(3)**,  
52 633-648.
- 53 **Crosbie, R., McCallum, J., Walker, G., and Chiew, F.S., 2010:** Modelling climate-change impacts on groundwater recharge in the Murray-  
54 Darling Basin, Australia. *Hydrogeology Journal*, **18(7)**, 1639-1656.

- 1 **Dai, A., Qian, T., Trenberth, K.E., and Milliman, J.D., 2009:** Changes in Continental Freshwater Discharge from 1948 to 2004. *Journal of*  
2 *Climate*, **22(10)**, 2773-2792.
- 3 **de Boer, H.J., Lammertsma, E.I., Wagner-Cremer, F., Dilcher, D.L., Wassen, M.J., and Dekker, S.C., 2011:** Climate forcing due to optimization  
4 of maximal leaf conductance in subtropical vegetation under rising CO<sub>2</sub>. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **108(10)**, 4041-  
5 4046.
- 6 **Fader, M., Rost, S., Müller, C., Bondeau, A., and Gerten, D., 2010:** Virtual water content of temperate cereals and maize: Present and potential  
7 future patterns. *Journal of Hydrology*, **384(3-4)**, 218-231.
- 8 **Gagen, M., Finsinger, W., Wagner-Cremer, F., McCarroll, D., Loader, N.J., Robertson, I., Jalkanen, R., Young, G., and Kirchhefer, A., 2011:**  
9 Evidence of changing intrinsic water-use efficiency under rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in Boreal Fennoscandia from subfossil  
10 leaves and tree ring  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  ratios. *Global Change Biology*, **17(2)**, 1064-1072.
- 11 **Gedney, N., Cox, P.M., Betts, R.A., Boucher, O., Huntingford, C., and Stott, P.A., 2006:** Detection of a direct carbon dioxide effect in  
12 continental river runoff records. *Nature*, **439(7078)**, 835-838.
- 13 **Gerten, D., Rost, S., von Bloh, W., and Lucht, W., 2008:** Causes of change in 20th century global river discharge. *Geophysical Research Letters*,  
14 **35(20)**, n/a-n/a.
- 15 **Gerten, D., Schaphoff, S., and Lucht, W., 2007:** Potential future changes in water limitations of the terrestrial biosphere. *Climatic Change*, **80(3-4)**, 277-299.
- 17 **Green, T.R., Bates, B.C., Charles, S.P., and Fleming, P.M., 2007:** Physically Based Simulation of Potential Effects of Carbon Dioxide-Altered  
18 Climates on Groundwater Recharge All rights reserved. No part of this periodical may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any  
19 means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in  
20 writing from the publisher. *Vadose Zone J.*, **6(3)**, 597-609.
- 21 **Haddeland, I., Clark, D.B., Franssen, W., Ludwig, F., Voß, F., Arnell, N.W., Bertrand, N., Best, M., Folwell, S., Gerten, D., Gomes, S., Gosling,  
22 S.N., Hagemann, S., Hanasaki, N., Harding, R., Heinke, J., Kabat, P., Koirala, S., Oki, T., Polcher, J., Stacke, T., Viterbo, P., Weedon, G.P.,  
23 and Yeh, P., 2011:** Multimodel Estimate of the Global Terrestrial Water Balance: Setup and First Results. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*,  
24 **12(5)**, 869-884.
- 25 **Heyder, U., Schaphoff, S., Gerten, D., and Lucht, W., 2011:** Risk of severe climate change impact on the terrestrial biosphere. *Environmental*  
26 *Research Letters*, **6(3)**, 034036.
- 27 **Joshi, M.M., Gregory, J.M., Webb, M.J., Sexton, D.M.H., and Johns, T.C., 2008:** Mechanisms for the land/sea warming contrast exhibited by  
28 simulations of climate change. *Climate Dynamics*, **30(5)**, 455-465.
- 29 **Koehler, I.H., Poulton, P.R., Auerwald, K., and Schnyder, H., 2010:** Intrinsic water-use efficiency of temperate seminatural grassland has  
30 increased since 1857: an analysis of carbon isotope discrimination of herbage from the Park Grass Experiment. *Global Change Biology*,  
31 **16(5)**, 1531-1541.
- 32 **Konzmann, M., Gerten, D., and Heinke, J., 2013:** Climate impacts on global irrigation requirements under 19 GCMs, simulated with a  
33 vegetation and hydrology model. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **58(1)**, 88-105.
- 34 **Labat, D., Godderis, Y., Probst, J.L., and Guyot, J.L., 2004:** Evidence for global runoff increase related to climate warming. *Adv. Water Res.*, **27**,  
35 631-642.
- 36 **Leakey, A.D.B., Ainsworth, E.A., Bernacchi, C.J., Rogers, A., Long, S.P., and Ort, D.R., 2009:** Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> effects on plant carbon, nitrogen,  
37 and water relations: six important lessons from FACE. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **60(10)**, 2859-2876.
- 38 **Lewis, S.L., Lloyd, J., Sitch, S., Mitchard, E.T.A., and Laurance, W.F., 2009:** Changing Ecology of Tropical Forests: Evidence and Drivers.  
39 *Annual Review of Ecology Evolution and Systematics*, **40**, 529-549.
- 40 **Loader, N.J., Walsh, R.P.D., Robertson, I., Bidin, K., Ong, R.C., Reynolds, G., McCarroll, D., Gagen, M., and Young, G.H.F., 2011:** Recent  
41 trends in the intrinsic water-use efficiency of ringless rainforest trees in Borneo. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B:*  
42 *Biological Sciences*, **366(1582)**, 3330-3339.
- 43 **Lorenz, C., and Kunstmann, H., 2012:** The Hydrological Cycle in Three State-of-the-Art Reanalyses: Intercomparison and Performance  
44 Analysis. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **13(5)**, 1397-1420.
- 45 **McCallum, J.L., Crosbie, R.S., Walker, G.R., and Dawes, W.R., 2010:** Impacts of climate change on groundwater in Australia: a sensitivity  
46 analysis of recharge. *Hydrogeology Journal*, **18(7)**, 1625-1638.
- 47 **McMahon, S.M., Parker, G.G., and Miller, D.R., 2010:** Evidence for a recent increase in forest growth. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
48 *Sciences*, **107(8)**, 3611-3615.
- 49 **Murray, S.J., Foster, P.N., and Prentice, I.C., 2012:** Future global water resources with respect to climate change and water withdrawals as  
50 estimated by a dynamic global vegetation model. *Journal of Hydrology*, **448-449(0)**, 14-29.
- 51 **Nock, C.A., Baker, P.J., Wanek, W., Leis, A., Grabner, M., Bunyavechewin, S., and Hietz, P., 2011:** Long-term increases in intrinsic water-use  
52 efficiency do not lead to increased stem growth in a tropical monsoon forest in western Thailand. *Global Change Biology*, **17(2)**, 1049-  
53 1063.
- 54 **Nugent, K.A., and Matthews, H.D., 2012:** Drivers of Future Northern Latitude Runoff Change. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, **50(2)**, 197-206.

- 1 **Oliveira, P.J.C., Davin, E.L., Levis, S., and Seneviratne, S.I., 2011:** Vegetation-mediated impacts of trends in global radiation on land hydrology:  
2 a global sensitivity study. *Global Change Biology*, **17(11)**, 3453-3467.
- 3 **Peñuelas, J., Canadell, J.G., and Ogaya, R., 2011:** Increased water-use efficiency during the 20th century did not translate into enhanced tree  
4 growth. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, **20(4)**, 597-608.
- 5 **Piao, S., Friedlingstein, P., Ciais, P., de Noblet-Ducoudré, N., Labat, D., and Zaehle, S., 2007:** Changes in climate and land use have a larger  
6 direct impact than rising CO<sub>2</sub> on global river runoff trends. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **104(39)**, 15242-15247.
- 7 **Port, U., Brovkin, V., and Claussen, M., 2012:** The influence of vegetation dynamics on anthropogenic climate change. *Earth Syst. Dynam.*, **3(2)**,  
8 233-243.
- 9 **Reddy, A.R., Rasineni, G.K., and Raghavendra, A.S., 2011:** The impact of global elevated CO<sub>2</sub> concentration on photosynthesis and plant  
10 productivity. *Current Science*, **99**, 46-57.
- 11 **Saatchi, S., Asefi-Najafabady, S., Malhi, Y., Aragão, L.E.O.C., Anderson, L.O., Myneni, R.B., and Nemani, R., 2013:** Persistent effects of a  
12 severe drought on Amazonian forest canopy. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **110(2)**, 565-570.
- 13 **Schilling, K.E., Jha, M.K., Zhang, Y.-K., Gassman, P.W., and Wolter, C.F., 2008:** Impact of land use and land cover change on the water balance  
14 of a large agricultural watershed: Historical effects and future directions. *Water Resources Research*, **44(7)**, n/a-n/a.
- 15 **Sterling, S.M., Ducharne, A., and Polcher, J., 2012:** The impact of global land-cover change on the terrestrial water cycle. *Nature Clim. Change*,  
16 **advance online publication**.
- 17 **Wiltshire, A., Betts, R., Booth, B., Dennis, E., Falloon, P., Gornall, J., and McNeall, D., submitted:** The relative importance of population,  
18 climate change and CO<sub>2</sub> plant physiological forcing in determining future global water stress. *Global Environmental Change*.

### 21 **Box CC-WE. The Water-Energy-Food Nexus as Linked to Climate Change**

22 [Douglas J. Arent (USA), Petra Döll (Germany), Ken Strzepek (UNU/USA), FerencToth (IAEA/Hungary), Blanca Elena Jimenez Cisneros  
23 (Mexico), Taikan Oki (Japan)]

24  
25 Water, energy, and food are linked through numerous interactive pathways and subject to a changing climate, as  
26 depicted in Figure CC-WE-1. The depth and intensity of those linkages vary enormously between regions and  
27 production systems. Some energy technologies (biofuels, hydropower, thermal power plants), transportation fuels  
28 and modes and food products (from irrigated crops, in particular animal protein produced by feeding irrigated crops)  
29 require more water than others (Chapter 3.7.2, 7.3.2, 10.2,10.3.4, McMahon and Price, 2011, Macknick et al, 2012a,  
30 Cary and Weber 2008). In irrigated agriculture, climate, crop choice and yields determine water requirements per  
31 unit of produced crop, and in areas where water must be pumped or treated, energy must be provided (Kahn and  
32 Hajra 2009, Gerten et al. 2011). While food production and transport require large amounts of energy (Pelletier et al  
33 2011), a major link between food and energy as related to climate change is the competition of bioenergy and food  
34 production for land and water (7.3.2, Diffenbaugh et al 2012, Skaggs et al, 2012).

35  
36 [INSERT FIGURE WE-1 HERE

37 Figure WE-1: The water-energy-food nexus as related to climate change.]

38  
39 Most energy production methods require significant amounts of water, either directly (e.g. crop-based energy sources  
40 and hydropower) or indirectly (e.g., cooling for thermal energy sources or other operations) (Chapter 10.2.2 and 10.3.4,  
41 and Davies et al 2013, van Vliet et al 2012). Water is also required for mining, processing, and residue disposal of fossil  
42 fuels. Water for biofuels, for example, has been reported by Gerbens-Leenes et al. 2012 who computed a scenario of  
43 water use for biofuels for transport in 2030 based on the Alternative Policy Scenario of the IEA. Under this scenario,  
44 global consumptive irrigation water use for biofuel production is projected to increase from 0.5% of global renewable  
45 water resources in 2005 to 5.5% in 2030, resulting in increased pressure on freshwater resources, with potential negative  
46 impacts on freshwater ecosystems. Water for energy currently ranges from a few percent to more than 50% of freshwater  
47 withdrawals, depending on the region and future water requirements will depend on electric demand growth, the  
48 portfolio of generation technologies and water management options employed (WEC 2010, Sattler et al., 2012). Future  
49 water availability for energy production will change due to climate change (Chapter 3.5.2.2).

50  
51 Water may require significant amounts of energy for lifting, transport and distribution, treatment or desalination. Non-  
52 conventional water sources (wastewater or seawater) are often highly energy intensive. Energy intensities per m<sup>3</sup> of  
53 water vary by about a factor of 10 between different sources, e.g. locally produced or reclaimed wastewater vs.  
54 desalinated seawater (Plappally and Lienhard 2012, Macknick et al, 2012b). Groundwater (35% of total global water

1 withdrawals, with irrigated food production being the largest user, Döll et al. 2012) is generally more energy intensive  
2 than surface water – in some countries, 40% of total energy use is for pumping groundwater. Pumping from greater  
3 depth (following falling groundwater tables) increases energy demand significantly– electricity use (kWhr/m<sup>3</sup>) increases  
4 by a factor of 3 when going from 35 to 120 m depth (Plappally and Lienhard 2012). A lack of water security can lead to  
5 increasing energy demand and vice versa, e.g. over-irrigation in response to electricity or water supply gaps.  
6

7 Other linkages through land use and management, e.g. afforestation, can affect water as well as other ecosystem services,  
8 climate and water cycles (4.4.4, Box 25-10). Land degradation often reduces efficiency of water and energy use (e.g.  
9 resulting in higher fertilizer demand and surface runoff), and many of these interactions can compromise food security  
10 (3.7.2, 4.4.4). Only a few reports have begun to evaluate the multiple interactions among energy, food, land, and water  
11 (McCornick *et al.*, 2008, Bazilian *et al.*, 2011, Bierbaum and Matson, 2013), addressing the issues from a security  
12 standpoint and describing early integrated modeling approaches. The interaction among each of these factors is  
13 influenced by the changing climate, which in turn impacts energy demand, bioproductivity and other factors (see Figure  
14 WE-1 and Wise et al, 2009), and has implications for security of supplies of energy, food and water, adaptation and  
15 mitigation pathways, air pollution reduction as well as the implications for health and economic impacts as described  
16 throughout this Assessment Report.  
17

#### 18 19 CC-WE References

- 20  
21 **Bazilian**, M. Rogner, H., Howells, M., Hermann, S., Arent, D., Gielen, D., Steduto, P., Mueller, A., Komor, P., Tol, R.S.J., Yumkella, K., ;  
22 Considering the energy, water and food nexus: Towards an integrated modelling approach. *Energy Policy*, Volume 39, Issue 12, December  
23 2011, Pages 7896-7906  
24 **Bierbaum**, R., and P. Matson, “Energy in the Context of Sustainability”, Daedalus, The Alternative Energy Future, Vol.2, 90-97, 2013.  
25 **Döll**, P., Hoffmann-Dobrev, H., Portmann, F.T., Siebert, S., Eicker, A., Rodell, M., Strassberg, G., Scanlon, B. (2012): Impact of water  
26 withdrawals from groundwater and surface water on continental water storage variations. *J. Geodyn.* 59-60, 143-156,  
27 doi:10.1016/j.jog.2011.05.001.  
28 **Davies**, E., Page, K. and Edmonds, J. A., 2013. "An Integrated Assessment of Global and Regional Water Demands for Electricity Generation to  
29 2095." *Advances in Water Resources* 52:296–313.10.1016/j.advwatres.2012.11.020.  
30 **Diffenbaugh**, N., Hertel, T., M. Scherer & M. Verma, “Response of corn markets to climate volatility under alternative energy futures”, *Nature*  
31 *Climate Change* 2, 514–518 (2012)  
32 **Gerten** D., Heinke H., Hoff H., Biemans H., Fader M., Waha K. (2011): Global water availability and requirements for future food production,  
33 *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, doi: 10.1175/2011JHM1328.1.  
34 **Khan**, S., Hanjra, M. A. 2009. Footprints of water and energy inputs in food production - Global perspectives. *Food Policy*, 34, 130-140.  
35 **King**, C. and Webber, M. E., Water intensity of transportation, *Environmental Science and Technology*, 2008, 42 (21), 7866-7872.  
36 **Macknick**, J.; Newmark, R.; Heath, G.; Hallett, K. C.; Meldrum, J.; Nettles-Anderson, S. (2012). Operational Water Consumption and  
37 Withdrawal Factors for Electricity Generating Technologies: A Review of Existing Literature”, *Environmental Research Letters*. Vol. 7(4),  
38 2012a  
39 **Macknick**, J.; Sattler, S.; Averyt, K.; Clemmer, S.; Rogers, J. (2012). Water Implications of Generating Electricity: Water Use Across the United  
40 States Based on Different Electricity Pathways through 2050.” *Environmental Research Letters*. Vol. 7(4), 2012b  
41 **McCornick** P.G., Awulachew S.B. and Abebe M. (2008): Water-food-energy-environment synergies and tradeoffs: major issues and case  
42 studies. *Water Policy*, 10: 23-36.  
43 **Plappally**, A.K., and J.H. Lienhard V; Energy requirements for water production, treatment, end use, reclamation, and disposal;*Renewable and*  
44 *Sustainable Energy Reviews*, Volume 16, Issue 7, September 2012, Pages 4818-4848  
45 **Pelletier**, N., Audsley, E. , Brodt, S. , Garnett, T., Henriksson, P., Kendall, A., Kramer, K.J. , Murphy, D., Nemeck, T. and M. Troell, “Energy  
46 Intensity of Agriculture and Food Systems”, *Annual Review of Environment and Resources*,36: 223-246, 2011.  
47 **Sattler**, S.; Macknick, J.; Yates, D.; Flores-Lopez, F.; Lopez, A.; Rogers, J. (2012). Linking Electricity and Water Models to Assess Electricity  
48 Choices at Water-Relevant Scales. *Environmental Research Letters*. Vol. 7(4), October-December 2012  
49 **Shah** T. (2007): Groundwater, a global assessment of scale and significance, in: Molden (ed) *Comprehensive Assessment of Water Management*  
50 *in Agriculture*, Earthscan, Colombo, International Water Management Institute.  
51 **Skaggs**, R., Janetos, TC, Hibbard, KA , Rice, JS, Climate and Energy-Water-Land System Interactions; Technical Report to the U.S. Department  
52 of Energy in Support of the National Climate Assessment, PNNL report 21185, March 2012  
53 **van Vliet**, M.T.H., , J.R., Ludwig, F., Vögele, S., Lettenmaier, D. P., and Kabat, P. , Vulnerability of US and European electricity supply to  
54 climate change. *Nature Climate Change*, 2, 676–681(2012).

1 **Wise, M., Calvin, K., Thomson, A., Clarke, L., Bond-Lamberty, B., Sands, R., Smith, S.J., Janetos, A., Edmonds, J.** 2009. Implications of limiting  
2 CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations for land use and energy. *Science* 324, 1183-1186.

3 **World Energy Council;** Water for Energy; 2010.  
4  
5

## 6 **References**

7

8 **Adam, J.C., A.F. Hamlet, D.P. Lettenmaier,** 2009: Implications of global climate change for snowmelt hydrology in  
9 the twenty-first century. *Hydrological Processes*, **23(7)**, 962-972.

10 **Aguilera, H. and J.M. Murillo,** 2009: The effect of possible climate change on natural groundwater recharge based  
11 on a simple model: a study of four karstic aquifers in SE Spain. *Environmental Geology*, **57(5)**, 963-974.

12 **Allan, T.,** 2011: What ever happened to the water wars? Importing water? In: *Virtual Water: Tackling the Threat to*  
13 *Our Planet's Most Precious Resource*. I. B. Tauris, London, UK, pp. 47-53.

14 **Allen, D.M., A.J. Cannon, M.W. Toews, and J. Scibek,** 2010: Variability in simulated recharge using different  
15 GCMs. *Water Resources Research*, **46**, W00F03.

16 **Anagnostopoulos, G. G., D. Koutsoyiannis, A. Christofides, A. Efstratiadis, N. Mamassis,** 2010: A comparison of  
17 local and aggregated climate model outputs with observed data. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **55(7)**, 1094-  
18 1110.

19 **Andersen, H.E., B. Kronvang, S.E. Larsen, C.C. Hoffmann, T.S. Jensen, and E.K. Rasmussen,** 2006: Climate-  
20 change impacts on hydrology and nutrients in a Danish lowland river basin. *Science of the Total Environment*,  
21 **365(1-3)**, 223-237.

22 **Andrews, J.,** 2009: A new vision for Sydney, In: *Urban World: Bridging the Urban Divide* [Rollnick, R. (eds.)].  
23 UN-HABITAT, 1(5), December 2009-January 2010, Angus McGovern, Valencia, pp. 42-47.

24 **Arheimer, B., J. Andreasson, S. Fogelberg, H. Johnsson, C. Pers, and K. Persson,** 2005: Climate change impact on  
25 water quality: Model results from southern Sweden. *Ambio*, **34(7)**, 559-566.

26 **Arkell, B.,** 2011a: *Climate Change Implications for Water Treatment: Overview Report*. UK Water Industry  
27 Research, London, UK, 65 pp.

28 **Arkell, B.,** 2011b: *Climate Change Modelling for Sewerage Networks*. UK Water Industry Research, London, UK,  
29 31 pp.

30 **Arnell, N.W.,** 2011a: Uncertainty in the relationship between climate forcing and hydrological response in UK  
31 catchments. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **15(3)**, 897-912.

32 **Arnell, N.W.,** 2011b: Incorporating climate change into water resources planning in England and Wales. *Journal of*  
33 *the American Water Resources Association*, **47(3)**, 541-549.

34 **Arnell, N.W., D.P. van Vuuren, and M. Isaac,** 2011c: The implications of climate policy for the impacts of climate  
35 change on global water resources. *Global Environmental Change-Human and Policy Dimensions*, **21(2)**, 592-  
36 603.

37 **Arnell, N.W. and Gosling, S.N.,** 2013a: The impacts of climate change on river flow regimes at the global scale.  
38 *Journal of Hydrology*, 10.1016/j.jhydrol.2013.02.010.

39 **Arnell, N.W., J.A. Lowe, S. Brown, S.N. Gosling, P. Gottschalk, J. Hinkel, B. Lloyd-Hughes, R.J. Nicholls, T.J.**  
40 **Otsborn, T.M. Osborne, G.A. Rose, P. Smith, and R.F. Warren,** 2013b: A global assessment of the effects of  
41 climate policy on the impacts of climate change. *Nature Climate Change*, doi:10.1038/nclimate1798.

42 **Baartman, J.E.M., V.G. Jetten, C.J. Ritsema, and J. de Vente,** 2012: Exploring effects of rainfall intensity and  
43 duration on soil erosion at the catchment scale using openLISEM: Prado catchment, SE Spain. *Hydrological*  
44 *Processes*, **26(7)**, 1034-1049.

45 **Badjeck, M., E.H. Allison, A.S. Halls, and N.K. Dulvy,** 2010: Impacts of climate variability and change on fishery-  
46 based livelihoods. *Marine Policy*, **34(3)**, 375-383.

47 **Bae, D., I. Jung, and D.P. Lettenmaier,** 2011: Hydrologic uncertainties in climate change from IPCC AR4 GCM  
48 simulations of the Chungju Basin, Korea. *Journal of Hydrology*, **401(1-2)**, 90-105.

49 **Bahri, A.,** 2009: *Managing the Other Side of the Water Cycle: Making Wastewater an Asset*. Tec background  
50 papers No.13, Global Water Partnership, Mölnlycke, Sweden. 62 pp.

51 **Baraer, M., B.G. Mark, J.M. McKenzie, T. Condom, J. Bury, K. Huh, C. Portocarrero, J. Gomez, and S. Rathay,**  
52 2012: Glacier recession and water resources in Peru's Cordillera Blanca. *Journal of Glaciology*, **58(207)**, 134-  
53 150.

- 1 **Baringer**, M.O., D.S. Arndt, and M.R. Johnson, 2010: State of the climate in 2009. *Bulletin of the American*  
2 *Meteorological Society*, **91(7)**, S1-+.
- 3 **Barnett**, J. and W.N. Adger, 2007: Climate change, human security and violent conflict. *Political Geography*, **26(6)**,  
4 639-655.
- 5 **Barredo**, J.I., 2009: Normalised flood losses in Europe: 1970-2006. *Natural Hazards and Earth System Sciences*,  
6 **9(1)**, 97-104.
- 7 **Barrios**, J.E., J.A. Rodríguez-Pineda, M.D. Benignos, 2009: Integrated river basin management in the Conchos  
8 River basin, Mexico: a case study of freshwater climate change. *Climate and Development*, **1(3)**, 249-260.
- 9 **Barthel**, R., S. Janisch, D. Nickel, A. Trifkovic, and T. Hoerhan, 2010: Using the multiactor-approach in glowa-  
10 danube to simulate decisions for the water supply sector under conditions of global climate change. *Water*  
11 *Resources Management*, **24(2)**, 239-275.
- 12 **Bates**, B.C., Z.W. Kundzewicz, S. Wu, and J.P. Palutikof, (eds.), 2008: *Climate Change and Water*. Technical paper  
13 of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, IPCC Secretariat, Geneva, 210 pp.
- 14 **Beniston**, M., 2012: Impacts of climatic change on water and associated economic activities in the Swiss Alps.  
15 *Journal of Hydrology*, **412**, 291-296.
- 16 **Benítez-Gilabert**, M., M. Alvarez-Cobelas, and D.G. Angeler, 2010: Effects of climatic change on stream water  
17 quality in Spain. *Climatic Change*, **103(3)**, 339-352.
- 18 **Benito**, G. and M. J. Machado, 2012: Floods in the Iberian Peninsula. In: *Changes in Flood Risk in Europe*  
19 [Kundzewicz, Z.W. (eds.)]. CRC Press, Wallingford, UK, pp. 372-383.
- 20 **Berg**, P., C. Mosley, J.O. Haerter, 2013: trong increase in convective precipitation in response to higher  
21 temperatures, *Nature Geoscience*, ngeo1731 (published online 17 February 2013).
- 22 **Bergsma**, E., J. Gupta, P. Jong, 2012: Does individual responsibility increase the adaptive capacity of society? The  
23 case of local water management in the Netherlands. *Resources Conservation and Recycling*, **64**, 13-22.
- 24 **Beyene**, T., D.P. Lettenmaier, and P. Kabat, 2010: Hydrologic impacts of climate change on the Nile River Basin:  
25 implications of the 2007 IPCC scenarios. *Climatic Change*, **100(3-4)**, 433-461.
- 26 **Bhutiyani**, M.R., V.S. Kale, and N.J. Pawar, 2008: Changing streamflow patterns in the rivers of northwestern  
27 Himalaya: Implications of global warming in the 20th century. *Current Science*, **95(5)**, 618-626.
- 28 **Bindoff**, N., P. Stott, K.M. AchutaRao, M. Allen, N. Gillett, D. Gutzler, K. Hansingo, G. Hegerl, Y. Hu, S. Jain, I.  
29 Mokhov, J. Overland, J. Perlwitz, R. Sebbari and X. Zhang, 2013: Detection and attribution of climate change:  
30 from global to regional. In: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group  
31 I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [(eds.)]. Cambridge  
32 University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA. (Ch10 SOD).
- 33 **Black**, M. and J. King, 2009: *The Atlas of Water Water: Mapping the World's Most Critical Resource*. University of  
34 California Press, California, 2nd. ed., 128 pp.
- 35 **Blöschl**, G., and A. Montanari, 2010: Climate change impacts - throwing the dice? *Hydrological Processes*, **24(3)**,  
36 374-381.
- 37 **Bolch**, T., A. Kulkarni, A. Kaab, C. Huggel, F. Paul, J.G. Cogley, H. Frey, J.S. Kargel, K. Fujita, M. Scheel, S.  
38 Bajracharya, and M. Stoffel, 2012: The State and Fate of Himalayan Glaciers. *Science*, **336(6079)**, 310-314.
- 39 **Bonte**, M. and J.J.G. Zwolsman, 2010: Climate change induced salinisation of artificial lakes in the Netherlands and  
40 consequences for drinking water production. *Water Research*, **44(15)**, 4411-4424.
- 41 **Bouwer**, L.M., R.P. Crompton, E. Faust, P. Hoeppe, and R.A. Pielke Jr., 2007: Confronting disaster losses. *Science*,  
42 **318(5851)**, 753.
- 43 **Bouwer**, L.M., 2011: Have Disaster Losses Increased due to Anthropogenic Climate Change? *Bulletin of the*  
44 *American Meteorological Society*, **92(1)**, 39-46.
- 45 **Bouwer**, L.M., 2012: Projections of future extreme weather losses under changes in climate and exposure. *Risk*  
46 *Analysis*. doi:10.1111/j.1539-6924.2010.00289.x
- 47 **Bowes**, M.J., E. Gozzard, A.C. Johnson, P.M. Scarlett, C. Roberts, D.S. Read, L.K. Armstrong, S.A. Harman, and  
48 H.D. Wickham, 2012: Spatial and temporal changes in chlorophyll-a concentrations in the River Thames basin,  
49 UK: Are phosphorus concentrations beginning to limit phytoplankton biomass? *Science of the Total*  
50 *Environment*, **426**, 45-55.
- 51 **Brekke**, L.D., M.D. Dettinger, E.P. Maurer, M. Anderson, 2008: Significance of model credibility in estimating  
52 climate projection distributions for regional hydroclimatological risk assessments. *Climatic Change*, **89**, 371-394

- 1 **Brekke, L.D., J.E. Kiang, J.R. Olsen, R.S. Pulwarty, D.A. Raff, D.P. Turnipseed, R.S. Webb, K.D. White, 2009a:**  
2 Climate change and water resources management -A federal perspective: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1331,  
3 65 p. (Also available on line)
- 4 **Brekke, L.D., E.P. Maurer, J.D. Anderson, M.D. Dettinger, E.S. Townsley, A. Harrison, T. Pruitt, 2009b:** Assessing  
5 reservoir operations risk under climate change. *Water Resources Research*, **45**, W04411.
- 6 **Brikowski, T.H., 2008:** Doomed reservoirs in Kansas, USA? Climate change and groundwater mining on the Great  
7 Plains lead to unsustainable surface water storage. *Journal of Hydrology*, **354(1-4)**, 90-101.
- 8 **Brooks, J.P., A. Adeli, J.J. Read, and M.R. McLaughlin, 2009:** Rainfall Simulation in Greenhouse Microcosms to  
9 Assess Bacterial-Associated Runoff from Land-Applied Poultry Litter. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, **38(1)**,  
10 218-229.
- 11 **Browning-Aiken A., B. Morehouse, 2006:** Managing water resources in semi-arid ecosystems along the U.S.,  
12 Mexico border: regional responses to climate changes. Paper presented to the Association for Borderlands  
13 Studies. April 21, 2006. Phoenix, Arizona
- 14 **Bruce, J.P., 1999:** Disaster loss mitigation as an adaptation to climate variability and change. *Mitigation and*  
15 *Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, **4(3)**, 295-306.
- 16 **Bruno, M.C., B. Maiolini, M. Carolli, and L. Silveri, 2009:** Impact of hydropeaking on hyporheic invertebrates in  
17 an Alpine stream (Trentino, Italy). *Annales De Limnologie-International Journal of Limnology*, **45(3)**, 157-170.
- 18 **Buhaug, H., N.P. Gleditsch, and O.M. Theisen, 2010:** Implications of climate change for armed conflict. In: *Social*  
19 *Dimensions of Climate Change: Equity and Vulnerability in a Warming World* [Mearns, R. and A. Norton  
20 (eds.)]. The World Bank, Washington, D.C., pp. 75-102.
- 21 **Burke, M.B., E. Miguel, S. Satyanath, J.A. Dykema, and D.B. Lobell, 2009:** Warming increases the risk of civil war  
22 in Africa. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **106(49)**, 20670-  
23 20674.
- 24 **Burn, D.H., M. Sharif, and K. Zhang, 2010:** Detection of trends in hydrological extremes for Canadian watersheds.  
25 *Hydrological Processes*, **24(13)**, 1781-1790.
- 26 **Burton, I., 2008:** Climate change and the adaptation deficit. In: *The Earthscan Reader on Adaptation to Climate*  
27 *Change* [Schipper, E.L.F. and I. Burton (eds.)]. Routledge, London, pp. 89-95.
- 28 **Butscher, C. and P. Huggenberger, 2009:** Modeling the Temporal Variability of Karst Groundwater Vulnerability,  
29 with Implications for Climate Change. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **43(6)**, 1665-1669.
- 30 **Cayan, D.R., S.A. Kammerdiener, M.D. Dettinger, J.M. Caprio, and D.H. Peterson, 2001:** Changes in the onset of  
31 spring in the western United States. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, **82(3)**, 399-415.
- 32 **Chakraborti, D., B. Das, and M.T. Murrill, 2011:** Examining India's Groundwater Quality Management.  
33 *Environmental Science & Technology*, **45(1)**, 27-33.
- 34 **Chang, H., 2004:** Water quality impacts of climate and land use changes in southeastern Pennsylvania. *Professional*  
35 *Geographer*, **56(2)**, 240-257.
- 36 **Chang, H., J. Franczyk, and C. Kim, 2009:** What is responsible for increasing flood risks? The case of Gangwon  
37 Province, Korea. *Natural Hazards*, **48(3)**, 339-354.
- 38 **Changnon, S.A., 1969:** Recent studied of urban effects on precipitation in the United States. *Bulletin of the*  
39 *American Meteorological Society*, **50(6)**, 411-421.
- 40 **Changnon, S.A., 2001:** Damaging thunderstorm activity in the United States. *Bulletin of the American*  
41 *Meteorological Society*, **82(4)**, 597-608.
- 42 **Changnon, S.A., 2009:** Increasing major hail losses in the US. *Climatic Change*, **96(1-2)**, 161-166.
- 43 **Chen, J., F.P. Brissette, and R. Leconte, 2011:** Uncertainty of downscaling method in quantifying the impact of  
44 climate change on hydrology. *Journal of Hydrology*, **401(3-4)**, 190-202.
- 45 **Chiew, F.H.S., J. Teng, J. Vaze, D.A. Post, J.M. Perraud, D.G.C. Kirono, and N.R. Viney, 2009:** Estimating climate  
46 change impact on runoff across southeast Australia: method, results and implications of the modelling method.  
47 *Water Resources Research*, **45**, W10414.
- 48 **Chisholm, R.A., 2010:** Trade-offs between ecosystem services: Water and carbon in a biodiversity hotspot.  
49 *Ecological Economics*, **69(10)**, 1973-1987.
- 50 **Christierson, B.V., J. Vidal, and S.D. Wade, 2012:** Using UKCP09 probabilistic climate information for UK water  
51 resource planning. *Journal of Hydrology*, **424**, 48-67.
- 52 **Church, J.A., P.U. Clark, A. Cazenave, J. Gregory, S. Jevrejeva, A. Levermann, M. Merrifield, G. Milne, R.S.**  
53 **Nerem, P. Nunn, A. Payne, W.T. Pfeffer, D. Stammer, and A. Unnikrishnan, 2013:** Sea Level Change. In:  
54 *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment



- 1 Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [(eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,  
2 United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA. (Ch13 SOD).
- 3 **Cloke**, H.L., C. Jeffers, F. Wetterhall, T. Byrne, J. Lowe, and F. Pappenberger, 2010: Climate impacts on river flow:  
4 Projections for the medway catchment, UK, with UKCP09 and CATCHMOD. *Hydrological Processes*, **24(24)**,  
5 3476-3489.
- 6 **Clow**, D.W., 2010: Changes in the Timing of Snowmelt and Streamflow in Colorado: A Response to Recent  
7 Warming. *Journal of Climate*, **23(9)**, 2293-2306.
- 8 **Collins**, D.N., 2008: Climatic warming, glacier recession and runoff from Alpine basins after the little ice age  
9 maximum. *Annals of Glaciology*, **48(1)**, 119-124.
- 10 **Collins**, M., R. Knutti, J. Arblaster, J.-L. Dufresne, T. Fichet, P. Friedlingstein, X. Gao, W. Gutowski, T. Johns,  
11 G. Krinner, M. Shongwe, C. Tebaldi, A. Weaver, and M. Wehner, 2013: Long-term climate change:  
12 projections, commitments and irreversibility. In: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis*.  
13 Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate  
14 Change [(eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA. (Ch12  
15 SOD).
- 16 **Comiso**, J.C., D.G. Vaughan, I. Allison, J. Carrasco, G. Kaser, R. Kwok, P. Mote, T. Murray, F. Paul, J. Ren, E.  
17 Rignot, O. Solomina, K. Steffen, and T. Zhang, 2013: Observations: cryosphere. In: *Climate Change 2013: The*  
18 *Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the  
19 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [(eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom  
20 and New York, NY, USA. (Ch4 SOD).
- 21 **Connell-Buck**, C.R., J. Medellin-Azuara, J.R. Lund, and K. Madani, 2011: Adapting California's water system to  
22 warm vs. dry climates. *Climatic Change*, **109**, 133-149.
- 23 **Conway**, D., A. Persechino, S. Ardoin-Bardin, H. Hamandawana, C. Dieulin, and G. Mahe, 2009: Rainfall and  
24 Water Resources Variability in Sub-Saharan Africa during the Twentieth Century. *Journal of*  
25 *Hydrometeorology*, **10(1)**, 41-59.
- 26 **Cooley**, H., 2008: Water management in a changing climate. In: *The World's Water 2008-2009: The Biennial*  
27 *Report on Freshwater Resources* [Gleick, P.H. (eds.)]. Island Press, USA, pp. 39-56.
- 28 **Couwenberg**, J., R. Dommain, and H. Joosten, 2010: Greenhouse gas fluxes from tropical peatlands in south-east  
29 Asia. *Global Change Biology*, **16(6)**, 1715-1732.
- 30 **Crabbe**, P. and M. Robin, 2006: Institutional adaptation of water resource infrastructures to climate change in  
31 Eastern Ontario. *Climatic Change*, **78(1)**, 103-133.
- 32 **Crosbie**, R.S., J.L. McCallum, G.R. Walker, and F.H.S. Chiew, 2012: Episodic recharge and climate change in the  
33 Murray-Darling Basin, Australia. *Hydrogeology Journal*, **20(2)**, 245-261.
- 34 **Cruz**, R.V., H. Harasawa, M. Lal, S. Wu, Y. Anokhin, B. Punsalmaa, Y. Honda, M. Jafari, C. Li and N. Huu Ninh,  
35 2007: Asia. In: *Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group  
36 II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F.  
37 Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and C.E. Hanson, (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,  
38 UK, pp. 469-506.
- 39 **Cunderlik**, J. M. and S. P. Simonovic, 2007: Inverse flood risk modeling under changing climatic conditions.  
40 *Hydrological Processes*, **21(5)**, 563-577.
- 41 **Cunderlik**, J.M. and T.B.M.J. Ouarda, 2009: Trends in the timing and magnitude of floods in Canada. *Journal of*  
42 *Hydrology*, **375(3-4)**, 471-480.
- 43 **Dai**, A., K.E. Trenberth, and T.T. Qian, 2004: A global dataset of Palmer Drought Severity Index for 1870-2002:  
44 Relationship with soil moisture and effects of surface warming. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **5(6)**, 1117-1130.
- 45 **Dai**, S.B., X.X. Lu, S.L. Yang, and A.M. Cai, 2008: A preliminary estimate of human and natural contributions to  
46 the decline in sediment flux from the Yangtze River to the East China Sea. *Quaternary International*, **186**, 43-  
47 54.
- 48 **Dai**, A., T. Qian, K.E. Trenberth, and J.D. Milliman, 2009: Changes in continental freshwater discharge from 1948  
49 to 2004. *Journal of Climate*, **22(10)**, 2773-2792.
- 50 **Dai**, A. 2013: Increasing drought under global warming in observations and models. *Nature Climate Change*, **3**, 52-  
51 58.
- 52 **Dankers**, R., N.W. Arnell, D.B. Clark, P. Falloon, B.M. Fekete, S.N. Gosling, J. Heinke, H. Kim, Y. Masaki, Y.  
53 Satoh, and T. Stacke, 2013: A first look at changes in flood hazard in the ISI-MIP ensemble. *Proceedings of the*  
54 *National Academy of Sciences*, Submitted.

- 1 **Davie**, J.C.S., P.D. Falloon, R. Kahana, R. Dankers, R. Betts, F.T. Portmann, D.B. Clark, A. Itoh, Y. Masaki, K.  
2 Nishina, B. Fekete, Z. Tessler, X. Liu, Q. Tang, S. Hagemann, T. Stacke, R. Pavlick, S. Schaphoff, S.N.  
3 Gosling, W. Franssen, and N. Arnell, 2013: Comparing projections of future changes in runoff and water  
4 resources from hydrological and ecosystem models in ISI-MIP. *Earth System Dynamics Discussions*, **4**, 279-  
5 315.
- 6 **de Graaf**, R. and R.V. der Brugge, 2010: Transforming water infrastructure by linking water management and  
7 urban renewal in Rotterdam. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, **77(8)**, 1282-1291.
- 8 **Dembo**, R., 2010: Why refitting buildings is key to reducing emission. *Urban World*, **1(5)**, 34-37.
- 9 **de Rham**, L.P., T.D. Prowse, and B.R. Bonsal, 2008: Temporal variations in river-ice break-up over the Mackenzie  
10 River Basin, Canada. *Journal of Hydrology*, **349(3-4)**, 441-454.
- 11 **Dessai**, S., M. Hulme, R. Lempert, and R. Pielke, 2009: Climate prediction: a limit to adaptation? In Adger, W.N.,  
12 Lorenzoni, I. and O'Brien, K.L. (Eds) *Adapting to Climate Change: Thresholds, Values, Governance*.  
13 Cambridge University Press; Cambridge. 64-7
- 14 **Dillon**, P. and B. Jiménez, 2008: Water Reuse Via Aquifer Recharge: Intentional and Unintentional Practices. in  
15 *Water Reuse: An International Survey of Current Practice Issues and Needs*. Jiménez B. and Asano T. Editors,  
16 260-280 pp. IWA Publishing, Inc. London, UK.
- 17 **Dobler**, C., G. Bürger, J. Stötter, 2012: Assessment of climate change impacts on flood hazard potential in the  
18 Alpine Lech watershed. *Journal of Hydrology*, **460**, 29-39.
- 19 **Döll**, P., 2009: Vulnerability to the impact of climate change on renewable groundwater resources: a global-scale  
20 assessment. *Environmental Research Letters*, **4(3)**, 035006.
- 21 **Döll**, P. and J. Zhang, 2010: Impact of climate change on freshwater ecosystems: A global-scale analysis of  
22 ecologically relevant river flow alterations. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **5(14)**, 783-799.
- 23 **Döll**, P. and H. Müller Schmied, 2012: How is the impact of climate change on river flow regimes related to the  
24 impact on mean annual runoff? A global-scale analysis. *Environmental Research Letters*, **7**, 014037.
- 25 **Donohue**, R.J., M.L. Roderick, and T.R. McVicar, 2011: Assessing the differences in sensitivity of runoff to  
26 changes in climatic conditions across a large basin. *Journal of Hydrology*, **406**, 234-244.
- 27 **Ducharne**, A., 2008: Importance of stream temperature to climate change impact on water quality. *Hydrology and*  
28 *Earth System Sciences*, **12(3)**, 797-810.
- 29 **Earman**, S., A.R. Campbell, F.M. Phillips, and B.D. Newman, 2006: Isotopic exchange between snow and  
30 atmospheric water vapor: Estimation of the snowmelt component of groundwater recharge in the southwestern  
31 United States. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **111(D9)**, D09302.
- 32 **EEA** (European Environmental Agency), 2007: Climate change: the cost of inaction and the cost of adaptation,  
33 Technical report No 13/2007.
- 34 **Ekström**, M., P.D. Jones, H.J. Fowler, G. Lenderink, T.A. Buishand, and D. Conway, 2007: Regional climate  
35 model data used within the SWURVE project 1: projected changes in seasonal patterns and estimation of PET.  
36 *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **11(3)**, 1069-1083.
- 37 **Elasha**, B.O. 2008: Interactions of climate change and ecological conflicts in Sudan. In *Climate change and conflict*  
38 *in East and the Horn of Africa* (ed. Wakhungu, J. & Nyukuri, E.). African Center for Technology Studies  
39 (ACTS).
- 40 **Elliot**, M., A. Armstrong, J. Lobuglio, and J. Bartram, 2011: *Technologies for Climate Change Adaptation: The*  
41 *Water Sector*. UNEP Risø Centre, Roskilde, Denmark, 114 pp.
- 42 **Emelko**, M.B., U. Silins, K.D. Bladon, and M. Stone, 2011: Implications of land disturbance on drinking water  
43 treatability in a changing climate: Demonstrating the need for "source water supply and protection" strategies.  
44 *Water Research*, **45(2)**, 461-472.
- 45 **Engle**, N.L. and M.C. Lemos, 2010: Unpacking governance: Building adaptive capacity to climate change of river  
46 basins in Brazil. *Global Environmental Change-Human and Policy Dimensions*, **20(1)**, 4-13.
- 47 **European Communities**, 2009: *Common Implementation Strategy for the Water Framework Directive*  
48 *(2000/60/EC)*. Guidance document No. 24, River basin management in a changing climate, European  
49 Communities, 134 pp.
- 50 **Evans**, C.D., D.T. Monteith, and D.M. Cooper, 2005: Long-term increases in surface water dissolved organic  
51 carbon: Observations, possible causes and environmental impacts. *Environmental Pollution*, **137(1)**, 55-71.
- 52 **Falloon**, P.D. and R.A. Betts, 2006: The impact of climate change on global river flow in HadGEM1 simulations.  
53 *Atmospheric Science Letters*, **7**, 62-68.

- 1 **Falloon**, P. and R. Betts, 2010: Climate impacts on European agriculture and water management in the context of  
2 adaptation and mitigation-The importance of an integrated approach. *Science of the Total Environment*, **408(23)**,  
3 5667-5687.
- 4 **Favis-Mortlock**, D. and J. Boardman, 1995: Nonlinear Responses of Soil-Erosion to Climate-Change - a Modeling  
5 Study on the Uk South-Downs. *Catena*, **25(1-4)**, 365-387.
- 6 **Ferguson**, I.M. and R.M. Maxwell, 2010: Role of groundwater in watershed response and land surface feedbacks  
7 under climate change. *Water Resources Research*, **46**, W00F02.
- 8 **Ferguson**, G. and T. Gleeson, 2012: Vulnerability of coastal aquifers to groundwater use and climate change.  
9 *Nature Climate Change*, **2**, 342-345.
- 10 **Fernandez**, R.A., J.B. Anderson, J.S. Wellner, and B. Hallet, 2011: Timescale dependence of glacial erosion rates:  
11 A case study of Marinelli Glacier, Cordillera Darwin, southern Patagonia. *Journal of Geophysical Research-*  
12 *Earth Surface*, **116**, F01020.
- 13 **Feyen**, L., R. Dankers, K. Bodis, P. Salamon, and J.I. Barredo, 2012: Fluvial flood risk in Europe in present and  
14 future climates. *Climatic Change*, **112(1)**, 47-62.
- 15 **Ficke**, A.D., C.A. Myrick, and L.J. Hansen, 2007: Potential impacts of global climate change on freshwater fisheries.  
16 *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*, **17(4)**, 581-613.
- 17 **Finger**, R., W. Hediger, and S. Schmid, 2011: Irrigation as adaptation strategy to climate change-a biophysical and  
18 economic appraisal for Swiss maize production. *Climatic Change*, **105(3-4)**, 509-528.
- 19 **Fischer**, T., M. Gemmer, L. Liu, and B. Su, 2011: Temperature and precipitation trends and dryness/wetness pattern  
20 in the Zhujiang River Basin, South China, 1961-2007. *Quaternary International*, **244(2)**, 138-148.
- 21 **Fischer**, T., C. Menz, B. Su, and T. Scholten, 2013: Simulated and projected climate extremes in the Zhujiang River  
22 Basin, South China, using the regional climate model COSMO-CLM. *International Journal of Climatology*,  
23 published Early View.
- 24 **Flörke**, M., I. Baerlund, and E. Kynast, 2012: Will climate change affect the electricity production sector? A  
25 European study. *Journal of Water and Climate Change*, **3(1)**, 44-54.
- 26 **Fowler**, H.J., S. Blenkinsop, and C. Tebaldi, 2007a: Linking climate change modelling to impacts studies: recent  
27 advances in downscaling techniques for hydrological modelling. *International Journal of Climatology*, **27(12)**,  
28 1547-1578.
- 29 **Fowler**, H.J. and C.G. Kilsby, 2007b: Using regional climate model data to simulate historical and future river flows  
30 in northwest England. *Climatic Change*, **80**, 337-367.
- 31 **Fowler**, H.J. and R.L. Wilby, 2010: Detecting changes in seasonal precipitation extremes using regional climate  
32 model projections: Implications for managing fluvial flood risk. *Water Resources Research*, **46**, W03525.
- 33 **Freas**, K., B. Bailey, A. Munevar, and S. Butler, 2008: Incorporating climate change in water planning. *Journal of*  
34 *the American Water Resources Association*, **100**, 92-99.
- 35 **Frey**, H., W. Haeberli, A. Linsbauer, C. Huggel, and F. Paul, 2010: A multi-level strategy for anticipating future  
36 glacier lake formation and associated hazard potentials. *Natural Hazards and Earth System Sciences*, **10(2)**,  
37 339-352.
- 38 **Fu**, G., S.P. Charles, and J. Yu, 2009: A critical overview of pan evaporation trends over the last 50 years. *Climatic*  
39 *Change*, **97(1-2)**, 193-214.
- 40 **Fujihara**, Y., K. Tanaka, T. Watanabe, T. Nagano, and T. Kojiri, 2008a: Assessing the impacts of climate change  
41 on the water resources of the Seyhan River Basin in Turkey: Use of dynamically downscaled data for  
42 hydrologic simulations. *Journal of Hydrology*, **353(1-2)**, 33-48.
- 43 **Fujihara**, Y., S.P. Simonovic, F. Topaloglu, K. Tanaka, and T. Watanabe, 2008b: An inverse-modelling approach  
44 to assess the impacts of climate change in the Seyhan River basin, Turkey. *Hydrological Sciences Journal-*  
45 *Journal Des Sciences Hydrologiques*, **53(6)**, 1121-1136.
- 46 **Fujita**, K., A. Sakai, T. Nuimura, S. Yamaguchi, and R.R. Sharma, 2009: Recent changes in Imja Glacial Lake and  
47 its damming moraine in the Nepal Himalaya revealed by in situ surveys and multi-temporal ASTER imagery.  
48 *Environmental Research Letters*, **4(4)**, 045205.
- 49 **Fukubayashi**, N., M. Kiguchi, S. Seto and T. Oki, 2013: Estimation of flood inundation risk for Japan under climate  
50 change, *Hydrological Research Letters*, submitted.
- 51 **Fung**, F., A. Lopez, and M. New, 2011: Water availability in +2 degrees C and +4 degrees C worlds. *Philosophical*  
52 *Transactions of the Royal Society A-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences*, **369(1934)**, 99-116.
- 53 **Gardelle**, J., Y. Arnaud, and E. Berthier, 2011: Contrasted evolution of glacial lakes along the Hindu Kush  
54 Himalaya mountain range between 1990 and 2009. *Global and Planetary Change*, **75(1-2)**, 47-55.

- 1 **Gascuel-Oudou**, C., P. Aourousseau, P. Durand, L. Ruiz, and J. Molenat, 2010: The role of climate on inter-annual  
2 variation in stream nitrate fluxes and concentrations. *Science of the Total Environment*, **408(23)**, 5657-5666.
- 3 **Gedney**, N., P.M. Cox, R.A. Betts, O. Boucher, C. Huntingford, and P.A. Stott, 2006a: Detection of a direct carbon  
4 dioxide effect in continental river runoff records. *Nature*, **439(7078)**, 835-838.
- 5 **Gedney**, N., P.M. Cox, R.A. Betts, O. Boucher, C. Huntingford, and P.A. Stott, 2006b: Continental runoff - A  
6 quality-controlled global runoff data set - Reply. *Nature*, **444(7120)**, E14-E15.
- 7 **GEF-ADB** (Global Environment Facility Operation Program 12 & Asian Devpt Bank Team), 2006: Integrated  
8 Ecosystem Management as an Alternative Approach for the People's Republic of China: A Post Workshop  
9 Perspective. In: *Integrated Ecosystem Management, Proceedings of the International Workshop* [Zehui, J.  
10 (eds.)]. Chapter 11, China Forestry Publishing House, Beijing,
- 11 **Gemmer**, M., T. Fischer, T. Jiang, B. Su, and L.L. Liu, 2011: Trends in Precipitation Extremes in the Zhujiang  
12 River Basin, South China. *Journal of Climate*, **24(3)**, 750-761.
- 13 **Gerbens-Leenes**, P.W., A.R. van Lienden, A.Y. Hoekstra, and T.H. van der Meer, 2012: Biofuel scenarios in a  
14 water perspective: The global blue and green water footprint of road transport in 2030. *Global Environmental*  
15 *Change-Human and Policy Dimensions*, **22(3)**, 764-775.
- 16 **Gersonius** B, R. Ashley, A. Pathirana, C. Zevenbergen, 2013: Climate change uncertainty: building flexibility into  
17 water and flood risk infrastructure. *Climatic Change*, 116, 411-423.
- 18 **Gerten**, D., S. Rost, W. von Bloh, and W. Lucht, 2008: Causes of change in 20th century global river discharge.  
19 *Geophysical Research Letters*, **35(20)**, L20405.
- 20 **Ghosh**, S. and S. Dutta, 2012: Impact of climate change on flood characteristics in Brahmaputra basin using a macro  
21 scale Distributed Hydrological Model. *J. of Earth System Science*, **121(3)**, 637-657.
- 22 **Giuntoli**, I., B. Renard, M. Lang, 2012: Floods in France. In: *Changes in Flood Risk in Europe* [Kundzewicz, Z.W.  
23 (eds.)]. CRC Press, Wallingford, UK, pp. 199-211.
- 24 **Goderniaux**, P., S. Brouyere, S. Blenkinsop, A. Burton, H.J. Fowler, P. Orban, and A. Dassargues, 2011: Modeling  
25 climate change impacts on groundwater resources using transient stochastic climatic scenarios. *Water*  
26 *Resources Research*, **47**, W12516.
- 27 **Godfrey**, S., P. Labhasetwar, S. Wate, and B. Jimenez, 2010: Safe greywater reuse to augment water supply and  
28 provide sanitation in semi-arid areas of rural India. *Water Science and Technology*, **62(6)**, 1296-1303.
- 29 **Gomez**, B., Y. Cui, A.J. Kettner, D.H. Peacock, and J.P.M. Syvitski, 2009: Simulating changes to the sediment  
30 transport regime of the Waipaoa River, New Zealand, driven by climate change in the twenty-first century.  
31 *Global and Planetary Change*, **67(3-4)**, 153-166.
- 32 **Gosling**, S.N., D. Bretherton, K. Haines, and N.W. Arnell, 2010: Global hydrology modelling and uncertainty:  
33 running multiple ensembles with a campus grid. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A-*  
34 *Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences*, **368(1926)**, 4005-4021.
- 35 **Gosling**, S.N., R.G. Taylor, N.W. Arnell, and M.C. Todd, 2011: A comparative analysis of projected impacts of  
36 climate change on river runoff from global and catchment-scale hydrological models. *Hydrology and Earth*  
37 *System Sciences*, **15(1)**, 279-294.
- 38 **Gosling**, S.N., and N.W. Arnell, 2013: A global assessment of the impact of climate change on water resources.  
39 *Climatic Change*, Under review.
- 40 **Goulden**, M., D. Conway, and A. Persechino, 2009: Adaptation to climate change in international river basins in  
41 Africa: a review. *Hydrological Sciences Journal-Journal Des Sciences Hydrologiques*, **54(5)**, 805-828.
- 42 **Green**, T.R., M. Taniguchi, H. Kooi, J.J. Gurdak, D.M. Allen, K.M. Hiscock, H. Treidel, and A. Aureli, 2011:  
43 Beneath the surface of global change: Impacts of climate change on groundwater. *Journal of Hydrology*, **405(3-**  
44 **4)**, 532-560.
- 45 **Griffiths-Sattenspiel**, B. and W. Wilson, 2009: *The Carbon Footprint of Water*. River Network, Portland, USA, 49  
46 pp.
- 47 **Grosse**, G., V. Romanovsky, T. Jorgenson, K.W. Anthony, J. Brown, and P.P. Overduin, 2011: Vulnerability and  
48 feedbacks of permafrost to climate change, *Eos*, **92(9)**, 73-80.
- 49 **Gujja**, B., S. Dalai, H. Shaik, and V. Goud, 2009: Adapting to climate change in the Godavari River basin of India  
50 by restoring traditional water storage systems. *Climate and Development*, 1, 229-240.
- 51 **Gunkel**, G., 2009: Hydropower - A Green Energy? Tropical Reservoirs and Greenhouse Gas Emissions. *Clean-Soil*  
52 *Air Water*, **37(9)**, 726-734.
- 53 **Gupta**, A., K.V. Bharadwaj, S. Lama, and J. Mathur, 2010: Energy analysis of irrigated jetropha cultivation for  
54 producing biodiesel. *Low Carbon Economy*, **1**, 54-60.

- 1 **Haddeland, I., D.B. Clark, W. Franssen, F. Ludwig, F. Voss, N.W. Arnell, N. Bertrand, M. Best, S. Folwell, D.**  
2 **Gerten, S. Gomes, S.N. Gosling, S. Hagemann, N. Hanasaki, R. Harding, J. Heinke, P. Kabat, S. Koirala, T.**  
3 **Oki, J. Polcher, T. Stacke, P. Viterbo, G.P. Weedon, and P. Yeh, 2011: Multimodel Estimate of the Global**  
4 **Terrestrial Water Balance: Setup and First Results. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **12(5)**, 869-884.**
- 5 **Hagemann, S., C. Chen, D.B. Clark, S. Folwell, S.N. Gosling, I. Haddeland, N. Hanasaki, J. Heinke, F. Ludwig, F.**  
6 **Voß, and A.J. Wiltshire, 2012: Climate change impact on available water resources obtained using multiple**  
7 **global climate and hydrology models. *Earth System Dynamics Discussions*, **3**, 1321-1345.**
- 8 **Hall, J. 2007: Probabilistic climate scenarios may misrepresent uncertainty and lead to bad adaptation decisions.**  
9 ***Hydrological Processes*, **21**, 1127-1129.**
- 10 **Hall, J. and C. Murphy, 2010: Vulnerability Analysis of Future Public Water Supply Under Changing Climate**  
11 **Conditions: A Study of the Moy Catchment, Western Ireland. *Water Resources Management*, **24(13)**, 3527-**  
12 **3545.**
- 13 **Hall, J.W., G. Watts, M. Keil, L. de Vial, R. Street, K. Conlan, P.E. O'Connell, K.J. Beven, and C.G. Kilsby, 2012:**  
14 **Towards risk-based water resources planning in England and Wales under a changing climate. *Water and***  
15 ***Environment Journal*, **26**, 118-129.**
- 16 **Halsnæs, K. and S. Trærup, 2009: Development and Climate Change: A Mainstreaming Approach for Assessing**  
17 **Economic, Social, and Environmental Impacts of Adaptation Measures. *Environmental Management*, **43(5)**,**  
18 **765-778.**
- 19 **Hamin, E.M. and N. Gurrán, 2009: Urban form and climate change: Balancing adaptation and mitigation in the US**  
20 **and Australia. *Habitat International*, **33(3)**, 238-245.**
- 21 **Handmer, J., Y. Honda, Z.W. Kundzewicz, N. Arnell, G. Benito, J. Hatfield, I.F. Mohamed, P. Peduzzi, S. Wu, B.**  
22 **Sherstyukov, K. Takahashi, and Z. Yan, 2012: Changes in impacts of climate extremes: human systems and**  
23 **ecosystems. In: *Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change Adaptation***  
24 **[Field, C.B., V. Barros, T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, D.J. Dokken, K.L. Ebi, M.D. Mastrandrea, K.J. Mach, G.-K.**  
25 **Plattner, S.K. Allen, M. Tignor, and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. A Special Report of Working Groups I and II of the**  
26 **Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New**  
27 **York, NY, USA, pp. 231-290.**
- 28 **Hannaford, J. and J. W. Hall 2012: Flood Risk in the UK: Evidence of Change and Management Responses. In:**  
29 ***Changes in Flood Risk in Europe* [Kundzewicz, Z.W. (eds.)]. CRC Press, Wallingford, UK, pp. 344-361.**
- 30 **Harris, C., L.U. Arenson, H.H. Christiansen, B. Etzelmüller, R. Frauenfelder, S. Gruber, W. Haeberli, C. Hauck, M.**  
31 **Hoelzle, O. Humlum, K. Isaksen, A. Kääb, M.A. Kern-Lütschg, M. Lehning, N. Matsuoka, J.B. Murton, J.**  
32 **Noezli, M. Phillips, N. Ross, M. Seppälä, S.M. Springman, and D.V. Mühll, 2009: Permafrost and climate in**  
33 **Europe: Monitoring and modelling thermal, geomorphological and geotechnical responses. *Earth-Science***  
34 ***Reviews*, **92(3-4)**, 117-171.**
- 35 **Hartmann, D., A. Klein Tank, M. Rusticucci, L. Alexander, S. Broennimann, Y.A.-R. Charabi, F. Dentener, E.**  
36 **Dlugokencky, D. Easterling, A. Kaplan, B. Soden, P. Thorne, M. Wild and P. Zhai, 2013: Observations:**  
37 **atmosphere and surface, In: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group**  
38 **I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [(eds.)]. Cambridge**  
39 **University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA. (Ch2 SOD)**
- 40 **Hattermann, F.F., Z.W. Kundzewicz, S. Huang, T. Vetter, W. Kron, O. Burghoff, B. Merz, A. Bronstert, V.**  
41 **Krysanova, F.-W. Gerstengarbe, P. Werner, and Y. Hauf, 2012: Flood Risk from a Holistic Perspective -**  
42 **Observed Changes in Germany. In: *Changes in Flood Risk in Europe* [Kundzewicz, Z.W. (eds.)]. CRC Press,**  
43 **Wallingford, UK, pp. 212-237.**
- 44 **Hawkins, E. and R. Sutton, 2011: The potential to narrow uncertainty in projections of regional precipitation change.**  
45 ***Climate Dynamics*, **37(1-2)**, 407-418.**
- 46 **Hayashi, A., K. Akimoto, F. Sano, S. Mori, and T. Tomoda, 2010: Evaluation of global warming impacts for**  
47 **different levels of stabilization as a step toward determination of the long-term stabilization target. *Climatic***  
48 ***Change*, **98**, 87-112.**
- 49 **Henriques, C. and G. Spraggs, 2011: Alleviating the flood risk of critical water supply sites: asset and system**  
50 **resilience. *Journal of Water Supply Research and Technology-Aqua*, **60**, 61-68.**
- 51 **Hidalgo, H.G., T. Das, M.D. Dettinger, D.R. Cayan, D.W. Pierce, T.P. Barnett, G. Bala, A. Mirin, A.W. Wood, C.**  
52 **Bonfils, B.D. Santer, and T. Nozawa, 2009: Detection and Attribution of Streamflow Timing Changes to**  
53 **Climate Change in the Western United States. *Journal of Climate*, **22(13)**, 3838-3855.**

- 1 **Hilker**, N., A. Badoux, and C. Hegg, 2009: The Swiss flood and landslide damage database 1972-2007. *Natural*  
2 *Hazards and Earth System Sciences*, **9(3)**, 913-925.
- 3 **Hirabayashi**, Y., S. Kanae, S. Emori, T. Oki, and M. Kimoto, 2008: Global projections of changing risks of floods  
4 and droughts in a changing climate. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **53(4)**, 754-772.
- 5 **Hirabayashi**, Y., R. Mahendran, S. Koirala, L. Konoshima, D. Yamazaki, and S. Kanae, 2013: Global flood risk  
6 under a high-emission climate scenario in the last decades of the 21st century. *Nature Clim. Change*, submitted.
- 7 **Hirsch**, R.M. and K.R. Ryberg, 2012: Has the magnitude of floods across the USA changed with global CO<sub>2</sub> levels?  
8 *Hydrological Sciences Journal-Journal Des Sciences Hydrologiques*, **57(1)**, 1-9.
- 9 **Hirschi**, M., S.I. Seneviratne, V. Alexandrov, F. Boberg, C. Boroneant, O.B. Christensen, H. Formayer, B.  
10 Orłowsky, and P. Stepanek, 2011: Observational evidence for soil-moisture impact on hot extremes in  
11 southeastern Europe. *Nature Geoscience*, **4(1)**, 17-21.
- 12 **Hoekstra**, A. Y. and J. L. de Kok 2008: Adapting to climate change: a comparison of two strategies for dike  
13 heightening. *Natural Hazards*, **47(2)**, 217-228.
- 14 **Holman**, I.P., D. Tascone, and T.M. Hess, 2009: A comparison of stochastic and deterministic downscaling  
15 methods for modelling potential groundwater recharge under climate change in East Anglia, UK: implications  
16 for groundwater resource management. *Hydrogeology Journal*, **17(7)**, 1629-1641.
- 17 **Hooijer**, A., S. Page, J.G. Canadell, M. Silvius, J. Kwadijk, H. Wösten, and J. Jauhiainen, 2010: Current and future  
18 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from drained peatlands in Southeast Asia. *Biogeosciences*, **7(5)**, 1505-1514.
- 19 **Höppe**, P. and T. Grimm, 2009: Rising natural catastrophe losses -What is the role of climate change? In:  
20 *Economics and Management of Climate Change: Risks, Mitigation and Adaptation* [Hansjürgens B. and R.  
21 Antes (eds.)]. Springer, pp. 13-22.
- 22 **House**, J.I., H.G. Orr, J.M. Clark, A.V. Gallego-Sala, C. Freeman, I.C. Prentice, and P. Smith, 2010: Climate change  
23 and the British Uplands: evidence for decision-making. *Climate Research*, **45(1)**, 3-12.
- 24 **Howden**, N.J.K., T.P. Burt, F. Worrall, M.J. Whelan, and M. Bierzoza, 2010: Nitrate concentrations and fluxes in the  
25 River Thames over 140 years (1868-2008): are increases irreversible? *Hydrological Processes*, **24(18)**, 2657-  
26 2662.
- 27 **Hsiang**, S.M., K.C. Meng, and M.A. Cane, 2011: Civil conflicts are associated with the global climate. *Nature*,  
28 **476(7361)**, 438-441.
- 29 **Huard**, D., 2011: A black eye for the Hydrological Sciences Journal, Discussion of “A comparison of local and  
30 aggregated climate model outputs with observed data”, by G. G. Anagnostopoulos et al., *Hydrological*  
31 *Sciences Journal*, 56(7), 1330-1333.
- 32 **Huggel**, C., J.J. Clague, and O. Korup, 2012: Is climate change responsible for changing landslide activity in high  
33 mountains? *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, **37(1)**, 77-91.
- 34 **Hughes**, D.A., D.G. Kingston, and M.C. Todd, 2011: Uncertainty in water resources availability in the Okavango  
35 River basin as a result of climate change. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **15(3)**, 931-941.
- 36 **Huntington**, T.G., 2010: Climate Warming-Induced Intensification of the Hydrologic Cycle: an Assessment of the  
37 Published Record and Potential Impacts on Agriculture. *Advances in Agronomy*, **109**, 1-53.
- 38 **Huntjens**, P., C. Pahl-Wostl, and J. Grin, 2010: Climate change adaptation in European river basins. *Regional*  
39 *Environmental Change*, **10(4)**, 263-284.
- 40 **Huntjens**, P, L. Lebel, C. Pahl-Wostl, J. Camkin, R. Schulze, N. Kranz, 2012: Institutional design propositions for  
41 the governance of adaptation to climate change in the water sector. *Global Environmental Change-Human and*  
42 *Policy Dimensions*, 22, 67-81.
- 43 **Hunukumbura**, P.B. and Y. Tachikawa, 2012: River discharge projection under climate change in the Chao Phraya  
44 river basin. Thailand, using the MRI-GCM3.1S dataset. *J. Meteor. Soc. Japan*, **90A**, 137-150.
- 45 **Huss**, M., 2011: Present and future contribution of glacier storage change to runoff from macroscale drainage basins  
46 in Europe. *Water Resources Research*, **47**, W07511.
- 47 **IIASA** (International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis), 2012: SSP Database (version 0.93),  
48 <https://secure.iiasa.ac.at/web-apps/ene/SspDb/dsd?Action=htmlpage&page=about>
- 49 **Immerzeel**, W.W., L.P.H. van Beek, M. Konz, A.B. Shrestha, and M.F.P. Bierkens, 2012: Hydrological response to  
50 climate change in a glacierized catchment in the Himalayas. *Climatic Change*, **110(3-4)**, 721-736.
- 51 **IPCC**, 2007: *Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report*. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fourth  
52 Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Core Writing Team, Pachauri, R.K and  
53 Reisinger, A. (eds.)]. Geneva, Switzerland, 104 pp.

- 1 **IPCC**, 2012: *Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change Adaptation*. A  
2 Special Report of Working Groups I and II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Field, C.B., V.  
3 Barros, T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, D.J. Dokken, K.L. Ebi, M.D. Mastrandrea, K.J. Mach, G.-K. Plattner, S.K. Allen,  
4 M. Tignor, and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, NY, USA,  
5 582 pp.
- 6 **Ishak**, E.H., A. Rahman, S. Westra, A. Sharma, and G. Kuczera, 2010: Preliminary analysis of trends in Australian  
7 flood data. In: *World Environmental and Water Resources Congress 2010* [Palmer, R.N. (eds.)]. American  
8 Society of Civil Engineers, pp. 115-124.
- 9 **ISO** (International Organization for Standardization), 2009: *ISO 31000: 2009 Risk Management -Principles and*  
10 *Guidelines on Implementation*. International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland.
- 11 **Ivey**, J., J. Smithers, R. De Loe, and R. Kreuzwiser, 2004: Community capacity for adaptation to climate-induced  
12 water shortages: Linking institutional complexity and local actors. *Environmental Management*, **33(1)**, 36-47.
- 13 **Jacobson**, M.Z., 2009: Review of solutions to global warming, air pollution, and energy security. *Energy &*  
14 *Environmental Science*, **2(2)**, 148-173.
- 15 **Jackson**, C.R., R. Meister, and C. Prudhomme, 2011: Modelling the effects of climate change and its uncertainty on  
16 UK Chalk groundwater resources from an ensemble of global climate model projections. *Journal of Hydrology*,  
17 **399(1-2)**, 12-28.
- 18 **Jean**, J.-., H.-. Guo, S.-. Chen, C.-. Liu, W.-. Chang, Y.-. Yang, and M.-. Huang, 2006: The association between  
19 rainfall rate and occurrence of an enterovirus epidemic due to a contaminated well. *Journal of Applied*  
20 *Microbiology*, **101(6)**, 1224-1231.
- 21 **Jeelani**, G., 2008: Aquifer response to regional climate variability in a part of Kashmir Himalaya in India.  
22 *Hydrogeology Journal*, **16(8)**, 1625-1633.
- 23 **Jiang**, F., C. Zhu, G. Mu, R. Hu, and Q. Meng, 2005: Magnification of flood disasters and its relation to regional  
24 precipitation and local human activities since the 1980s in Xinjiang, Northwestern China. *Natural Hazards*,  
25 **36(3)**, 307-330.
- 26 **Jiang**, T., Z.W. Kundzewicz, and B. Su, 2008: Changes in monthly precipitation and flood hazard in the Yangtze  
27 River Basin, China. *International Journal of Climatology*, **28(11)**, 1471-1481.
- 28 **Jiang**, X.Y., G.Y. Niu, and Z.L. Yang, 2009: Impacts of vegetation and groundwater dynamics on warm season  
29 precipitation over the Central United States. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **114**, D06109.
- 30 **Jiménez**, B.E.C., 2008a: Helminths ova control in wastewater and sludge for agricultural reuse. In: *Water Reuse*  
31 *New Paradigm towards Integrated Water Resources Management in Encyclopedia of Biological, Physiological*  
32 *and Health Sciences, Water and Health Vol II* [Grabow, W. (eds.)]. EOLSS, Paris, pp. 429-449.
- 33 **Jiménez**, B.E.C. and T. Asano, 2008b: *Water Reuse: An International Survey of Current Practice, Issues and Needs*.  
34 IWA Publishing, 648 pp.
- 35 **Jiménez**, B.E.C., 2011: Safe sanitation in low economic development areas. In: *Treatise on Water Science*  
36 [Wilderer, P. (eds.)]. pp. 147-200.
- 37 **Jones**, J.A., 2011: Hydrologic responses to climate change: considering geographic context and alternative  
38 hypotheses. *Hydrological Processes*, **25(12)**, 1996-2000.
- 39 **Jongman**, B., P.J. Ward, and J.C.J.H. Aerts, 2012: Global exposure to river and coastal flooding: Long term trends  
40 and changes. *Global Environmental Change-Human and Policy Dimensions*, **22(4)**, 823-835.
- 41 **Jung**, M., M. Reichstein, P. Ciais, S.I. Seneviratne, J. Sheffield, M.L. Goulden, G. Bonan, A. Cescatti, J. Chen, R.  
42 de Jeu, A.J. Dolman, W. Eugster, D. Gerten, D. Gianelle, N. Gobron, J. Heinke, J. Kimball, B.E. Law, L.  
43 Montagnani, Q. Mu, B. Mueller, K. Oleson, D. Papale, A.D. Richardson, O. Roupsard, S. Running, E.  
44 Tomelleri, N. Viovy, U. Weber, C. Williams, E. Wood, S. Zaehle, and K. Zhang, 2010: Recent decline in the  
45 global land evapotranspiration trend due to limited moisture supply. *Nature*, **467(7318)**, 951-954.
- 46 **Kääb**, A., E. Berthier, C. Nuth, J. Gardelle, and Y. Arnaud, 2012: Contrasting patterns of early twenty-first-century  
47 glacier mass change in the Himalayas. *Nature*, **488(7412)**, 495-498.
- 48 **Kalra**, A., T.C. Piechota, R. DavieS, and G.A. Tootle, 2008: Changes in US streamflow and western US snowpack.  
49 *Journal of Hydrologic Engineering*, **13(3)**, 156-163.
- 50 **Kaser**, G., M. Grosshauser, and B. Marzeion, 2010: Contribution potential of glaciers to water availability in  
51 different climate regimes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*,  
52 **107(47)**, 20223-20227.
- 53 **Kashaigili**, J.J., K. Rajabu, and P. Masolwa, 2009: Freshwater management and climate change adaptation:  
54 experiences from the Great Ruaha River catchment in Tanzania. *Climate and Development*, **1**, 220-228.

- 1 **Katul**, G. and Novick, K., 2009: Evapotranspiration. In: *Encyclopedia of Inland Waters* [Likens, G.E. (eds.)].  
2 Academic Press, Massachusetts, US, pp. 661-667.
- 3 **Kay**, A.L. and R.G. Jones, 2012: Comparison of the use of alternative UKCP09 products for modelling the impacts  
4 of climate change on flood frequency. *Climatic Change*, **114(2)**, 211-230.
- 5 **Keller**, J., 2008: From microbial fuel cells to bio electrochemical systems: how to convert organic pollutants to  
6 electric energy and more. In: *Water and Energy Workshop, 9 September 2008 in Vienna's Austria Centre -*  
7 *Summary* [International Water Association (eds.)]. pp. 10-11.
- 8 **Kharin**, V.V., F.W. Zwiers, X. Zhang, and M. Wehner, 2013: Changes in temperature and precipitation extremes in  
9 the CMIP5 ensemble. *Climatic Change*, 10.1007/s10584-013-0705-8.
- 10 **Khazaei**, M.R., B. Zahabiyou, and B. Saghafian, 2012: Assessment of climate change impact on floods using  
11 weather generator and continuous rainfall-runoff model. *International Journal of Climatology*, **32(13)**, 1997-  
12 2006.
- 13 **Kiguchi**, M., Y. Shen, S. Kanae, and T. Oki, 2013: Reevaluation of future water stress due to socio-economic and  
14 climate factors under a warming climate. *Hydrological Research Letters*, revised.
- 15 **King**, C.W., M.E. Webber, and I.J. Duncan, 2010: The water needs for LDV transportation in the United States.  
16 *Energy Policy*, **38(2)**, 1157-1167.
- 17 **Kingsford**, R.T., 2011: Conservation management of rivers and wetlands under climate change - a synthesis.  
18 *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **62(3)**, 217-222.
- 19 **Kingston**, D.G., M.C. Todd, R.G. Taylor, J.R. Thompson, and N.W. Arnell, 2009: Uncertainty in the estimation of  
20 potential evapotranspiration under climate change. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **36**, L20403.
- 21 **Kingston**, D.G. and R.G. Taylor, 2010: Sources of uncertainty in climate change impacts on river discharge and  
22 groundwater in a headwater catchment of the Upper Nile Basin, Uganda. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*,  
23 **14(7)**, 1297-1308.
- 24 **Kingston**, D.G., J.R. Thompson, and G.W. Kite, 2011: Uncertainty in climate change projections of discharge for  
25 the Mekong River Basin. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **15**, 1459-1471.
- 26 **Kirshen**, P., 2007: Adaptation Options and Costs in Water Supply, A report to the UNFCCC Financial and  
27 Technical Support  
28 Division [http://unfccc.int/cooperation\\_and\\_support/financial\\_mechanism/financial\\_mechanism\\_gcf/items/4054.](http://unfccc.int/cooperation_and_support/financial_mechanism/financial_mechanism_gcf/items/4054.php)  
29 [php](http://unfccc.int/cooperation_and_support/financial_mechanism/financial_mechanism_gcf/items/4054.php)
- 30 **Kirtman**, B., S. Power, A.J. Adedoyin, G.J. Boer, R. Bojariu, I. Camilloni, F. Doblas-Reyes, A. Fiore, M. Kimoto, .  
31 Meehl, M. Prather, A. Sarr, C. Schaer, R. Sutton, G.J. van Oldenborgh, G. Vecchi, and H.J. Wang, 2013: Near-  
32 term climate change: projections and predictability. In: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis.*  
33 Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate  
34 Change [(eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA. (Ch11  
35 SOD).
- 36 **Kling**, H., M. Fuchs, and M. Paulin, 2012: Runoff conditions in the upper Danube basin under an ensemble of  
37 climate change scenarios. *Journal of Hydrology*, **424**, 264-277.
- 38 **Knowles**, N., M.D. Dettinger, and D.R. Cayan, 2006: Trends in snowfall versus rainfall in the western United  
39 States. *Journal of Climate*, **19(18)**, 4545-4559.
- 40 **Knutson**, T.R., J.L. McBride, J. Chan, K. Emanuel, G. Holland, C. Landsea, I. Held, J.P. Kossin, A.K. Srivastava,  
41 and M. Sugi, 2010: Tropical cyclones and climate change. *Nature Geoscience*, **3(3)**, 157-163.
- 42 **Koboltschnig**, G.R., W. Schöner, M. Zappa, and H. Holzmann, 2007: Contribution of glacier melt to stream runoff:  
43 if the climatically extreme summer of 2003 had happened in 1979. *Annals of Glaciology*, **46**, 303-308.
- 44 **Koetse**, M.J., P. Rietveld, 2009: The impact of climate change and weather on transport: An overview of empirical  
45 findings. *Transportation Research Part D: Transport and Environment*, **14(3)**, 205-221.
- 46 **Konzmann**, M., D. Gerten, and J. Heinke, 2013: Climate impacts on global irrigation requirements under 19 GCMs,  
47 simulated with a vegetation and hydrology model. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **58**, 1-18.
- 48 **Korhonen**, J. and E. Kuusisto 2010: Long-term changes in the discharge regime in Finland. *Hydrology Research*,  
49 **41(3-4)**, 253-268.
- 50 **Koutsoyiannis**, D., A. Efstratiadis, N. Mamassis, and A. Christofides, 2008: On the credibility of climate  
51 predictions. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **53(4)**, 671-684.
- 52 **Koutsoyiannis**, D., A. Christofides, A. Efstratiadis, G.G. Anagnostopoulos, and N. Mamassis, 2011: Scientific  
53 dialogue on climate: is it giving black eyes or opening closed eyes? Reply to "A black eye for the Hydrological  
54 Sciences Journal" by D. Huard. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **56(7)**, 1334-1339.



- 1 **Kranz, N., T. Menniken, and J. Hinkel, 2010:** Climate change adaptation strategies in the Mekong and Orange-  
2 Senqu basins: What determines the state-of-play? *Environmental Science & Policy*, **13(7)**, 648-659.
- 3 **Krysanova, V., C. Dickens, J. Timmerman, C. Varela-Ortega, M. Schlueter, K. Roest, P. Huntjens, F. Jaspers, H.**  
4 **Buiteveld, E. Moreno, J.d.P. Carrera, R. Slamova, M. Martinkova, I. Blanco, P. Esteve, K. Pringle, C. Pahl-**  
5 **Wostl, and P. Kabat, 2010:** Cross-Comparison of Climate Change Adaptation Strategies Across Large River  
6 Basins in Europe, Africa and Asia. *Water Resources Management*, **24(14)**, 4121-4160.
- 7 **Kuik, O., B. Buchner, M. Catenacci, A. Gorla, E. Karakaya, and R.S. Tol, 2008:** Methodological aspects of recent  
8 climate change damage cost studies. *The Integrated Assessment Journal. Bridging Sciences & Policy*, **8(1)**, 19-  
9 40.
- 10 **Kundzewicz, Z.W., L.J. Mata, N.W. Arnell, P. Döll, P. Kabat, B. Jiménez, K.A. Miller, T. Oki, Z. Sen and I.A.**  
11 **Shiklomanov, 2007:** Freshwater resources and their management. In: *Climate Change 2007: Impacts,*  
12 *Adaptation and Vulnerability.* Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the  
13 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and  
14 C.E. Hanson, (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 173-210.
- 15 **Kundzewicz, Z.W. and P. Döll, 2009:** Will groundwater ease freshwater stress under climate change? *Hydrological*  
16 *Sciences Journal-Journal Des Sciences Hydrologiques*, **4(54)**, 665-675.
- 17 **Kundzewicz, Z.W. and V. Krysanova, 2010:** Climate change and stream water quality in the multi-factor context,  
18 *Climatic Change*, **103(3-4)**, 353-362.
- 19 **Kundzewicz, Z. W., 2013:** Flood risk and climate change ? -global and regional perspectives. *Hydrological*  
20 *Sciences Journal*, Submitted.
- 21 **Kustu, M.D., Y. Fan, and A. Robock, 2010:** Large-scale water cycle perturbation due to irrigation pumping in the  
22 US High Plains: A synthesis of observed streamflow changes. *Journal of Hydrology*, **390(3-4)**, 222-244.
- 23 **Lambert, F.H., P.A. Stott, M.R. Allen, M.A. Palmer, 2004:** Detection and attribution of changes in 20th century  
24 land precipitation. *Geophys Res Lett*, **31**, L10203.
- 25 **Lawler, D., G. McGregor, and I. Phillips, 2003:** Influence of atmospheric circulation changes and regional climate  
26 variability on river flow and suspended sediment fluxes in southern Iceland. *Hydrological Processes*, **17(16)**,  
27 3195-3223.
- 28 **Lawrence, D. and I. Haddeland, 2011:** Uncertainty in hydrological modelling of climate change impacts in four  
29 Norwegian catchments. *Hydrology Research*, **42**, 457-471.
- 30 **Lempert, R.J., M.E. Schlesinger, and S.C. Bankes, 1996:** When we don't know the costs or the benefits: adaptive  
31 strategies for abating climate change. *Climatic Change*, **33**, 235-274.
- 32 **Lempert, R.J., D.G. Groves, S.W. Popper, and S.C. Bankes, 2006:** A general, analytical method for generating  
33 robust strategies and narrative scenarios. *Management Science*, **52**, 514-528.
- 34 **Lempert, R.J. and D.G. Groves, 2010:** Identifying and evaluating robust adaptive policy responses to climate  
35 change for water management agencies in the American West. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*,  
36 **77(6)**, 960-974.
- 37 **Li, X., G. Cheng, H. Jin, E. Kang, T. Che, R. Jin, L. Wu, Z. Nan, J. Wang, and Y. Shen, 2008:** Cryospheric change  
38 in China. *Global and Planetary Change*, **62(3-4)**, 210-218.
- 39 **Li, L.H., H.G. Xu, X. Chen, S.P. Simonovic, 2010:** Streamflow forecast and reservoir operation performance  
40 assessment under climate change. *Water Resources Management*, **24(1)**, 83-104.
- 41 **Li, Z., W.Z. Liu, X.C. Zhang, and F.L. Zheng, 2011:** Assessing the site-specific impacts of climate change on  
42 hydrology, soil erosion and crop yields in the Loess Plateau of China. *Climatic Change*, **105(1-2)**, 223-242.
- 43 **Lins, H.F. and T.A. Cohn, 2011:** Stationarity: wanted dead or alive? *Journal of the American Water Resources*  
44 *Association*, **47(3)**, 475-480.
- 45 **Little, M.G. and R.B. Jackson, 2010:** Potential impacts of leakage from deep CO<sub>2</sub> geosequestration on overlying  
46 freshwater aquifers. *Environmental Science and Technology*, **23(44)**, 9225-9232.
- 47 **Liu, H., 2011:** Impact of climate change on groundwater recharge in dry areas: An ecohydrology approach. *Journal*  
48 *of Hydrology*, **407(1-4)**, 175-183.
- 49 **Liu, C.L., R.P. Allan, and G.J. Huffman, 2012:** Co-variation of temperature and precipitation in CMIP5 models and  
50 satellite observations, *Geophysical Research Letters*, **39**, L13803.
- 51 **Loos, S., H. Middelkoop, M. van der Perk, and R. van Beek, 2009:** Large scale nutrient modelling using globally  
52 available datasets: a test for the Rhine basin, *Journal of Hydrology*, **369(34)**, 403-415.

- 1 **Lopez**, A., F. Fung, M. New, G. Watts, A. Weston, and R.L. Wilby, 2009: From climate model ensembles to  
2 climate change impacts and adaptation: A case study of water resource management in the southwest of  
3 England. *Water Resources Research*, **45**, W08419.
- 4 **Lu**, X.X., S.R. Zhang, and J.C. Xu, 2010: Climate change and sediment flux from the Roof of the World. *Earth  
5 Surface Processes and Landforms*, **35(6)**, 732-735.
- 6 **Ludwig**, F., P. Kabat, H. van Schaik, and M. van der Valk, (eds) 2009: *Climate Change Adaptation in the Water  
7 Sector*. London: Earthscan
- 8 **Mackay**, R.E., 2010: Last SWITCH city water balance: a scoping model for integrated urban water management.  
9 *Environmental Science Biotechnology*, **9**, 291-296.
- 10 **Madani**, K. and J.R. Lund, 2010: Estimated impacts of climate warming on california's high-elevation hydropower.  
11 *Climatic Change*, **3-4(102)**, 521-538.
- 12 **Mahlstein**, I., R.W. Portmann, J.S. Daniel, and S. Solomon, 2012: Perceptible changes in regional precipitation in a  
13 future climate, *Geophysical Research Letters*, **39**, L07501.
- 14 **Macleod**, C.J.A., P.D. Falloon, R. Evans, and P.M. Haygarth, 2012: The Effects of Climate Change on the  
15 Mobilization of Diffuse Substances from Agricultural Systems. *Advances in Agronomy*, **115**, 41-77.
- 16 **Major**, D.C., A. Omojola, M. Dettinger, R.T. Hanson, R. Sanchez-Rodriguez, 2011: Climate change, water, and  
17 wastewater in cities. In: *Climate Change and Cities: First Assessment Report of the Urban Climate Change  
18 Research Network* [Rosenzweig, C., W.D. Solecki, S.A. Hammer, and S. Mehrotra (eds.)]. Cambridge  
19 University Press, Cambridge, pp. 113-143.
- 20 **Malmstadt**, J., K. Scheitlin, and J. Eslner, 2009: Florida hurricanes and damage costs. *Southeastern Geographer*,  
21 **49**, 108-131.
- 22 **Manning**, L.J., J.W. Hall, H.J. Fowler, C.G. Kilsby, and C. Tebaldi, 2009: Using probabilistic climate change  
23 information from a multimodel ensemble for water resources assessment. *Water Resources Research*, **45**,  
24 W11411.
- 25 **Marcé**, R., M.A. Rodríguez, J.C. Garcia, and J. Armengolw, 2010: El Niño Southern Oscillation and Climate  
26 Trends Impact Reservoir Water Quality, *Global Change Biology*, **16**, 2857-2865.
- 27 **Markoff**, M.S. and A.C. Cullen, 2008: Impact of climate change on pacific northwest hydropower. *Climatic  
28 Change*, **3-4(87)**, 451-469.
- 29 **Marsalek**, J., B. Jiménez, P.A. Malmquist, M. Karamouz, J. Goldenfum, and B. Chocat, 2006: Urban water cycle  
30 processes and interactions, I Urban Water series, Vol 2, Taylor and Francis Group, 127 pp
- 31 **Marshall**, E. and T. Randhir, 2008: Effect of climate change on watershed system: a regional analysis, *Climatic  
32 Change*, **89(3-4)**, 263-280.
- 33 **Masterson**, J.P. and S.P. Garabedian, 2007: Effects of sea-level rise on ground water flow in a coastal aquifer  
34 system. *Ground Water*, **45(2)**, 209-217.
- 35 **Matthews**, J. and A.J. Wickel, 2009: Embracing uncertainty in freshwater climate change adaptation: A natural  
36 history approach. *Climate and Development*, **1(3)**, 269-279.
- 37 **McCafferty**, P., 2008: Energy balances in water savings and reuse programs. In: *Water and Energy Workshop, 9  
38 September 2008 in Vienna's Austria Centre - Summary* [International Water Association (eds.)]. pp. 4-5.
- 39 **McGuckin**, R., 2008: Carbon Footprints and emerging mitigation/trading regimes. In: *Water and Energy Workshop,  
40 9 September 2008 in Vienna's Austria Centre - Summary* [International Water Association (eds.)]. p. 3.
- 41 **McVicar**, T.R., T.G. Van Niel, M.L. Roderick, L.T. Li, X.G. Mo, N.E. Zimmermann, and D.R. Schmatz, 2010:  
42 Observational evidence from two mountainous regions that near-surface wind speeds are declining more rapidly  
43 at higher elevations than lower elevations: 1960-2006. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **37**, L06402.
- 44 **Medellin-Azuara**, J., J.J. Harou, M.A. Olivares, K. Madani, J.R. Lund, R.E. Howitt, S.K. Tanaka, M.W. Jenkins,  
45 and T. Zhu, 2008: Adaptability and adaptations of California's water supply system to dry climate warming.  
46 *Climatic Change*, **87**, S75-S90.
- 47 **Meehl**, G.A., T.F. Stocker, W.D. Collins, P. Friedlingstein, A.T. Gaye, J.M. Gregory, A. Kitoh, R. Knutti, J.M.  
48 Murphy, A. Noda, S.C.B. Raper, I.G. Watterson, A.J. Weaver and Z.-C. Zhao, 2007: Global Climate  
49 Projections. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the  
50 Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M.  
51 Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press,  
52 Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 53 **Mertz**, O., K. Halsnæs, J. E. Olesen, and K. Rasmussen, 2009: Adaptation to Climate Change in Developing  
54 Countries. *Environmental Management*, **43**, 743-752.

- 1 **Meza**, J. Meza and D. Silva, 2009: Dynamic adaptation of maize and wheat production to climate change, *Climatic*  
2 *Change*, **94(1-2)**, 143-156.
- 3 **Miao**, C., J. Ni, A.G.L. Borthwick, and L. Yang, 2011: A preliminary estimate of human and natural contributions  
4 to the changes in water discharge and sediment load in the Yellow River. *Global and Planetary Change*, **76(3-**  
5 **4)**, 196-205.
- 6 **Miles**, E.L., M.M. Elsner, J.S. Littell, L.W. Binder, and D.P. Lettenmaier, 2010: Assessing regional impacts and  
7 adaptation strategies for climate change: the Washington Climate Change Impacts Assessment. *Climatic*  
8 *Change*, **102(1-2)**, 9-27.
- 9 **Millenium Ecosystem Assessment**, 2005: *Ecosystems and human well-being: Wetlands and water synthesis*. World  
10 Resources Institute, Washington, DC, USA, .
- 11 **Miller**, S., R. Muir-Wood, and A. Boissonnade, 2008: An exploration of trends in normalised weather-related  
12 catastrophe losses. In: *Climate Extremes and Society* [Diaz, H.F. and Murnane, R.J. (eds.)]. Cambridge  
13 University Press, Cambridge, pp. 225-247.
- 14 **Mills**, E., 2005: Insurance in a climate of change. *Science*, **309**, 1040-1044.
- 15 **Min**, S.-K., X.B. Zhang, F.W. Zwiers, and G.C. Hegerl, 2011: Human contribution to more-intense precipitation  
16 extremes, *Nature*, **470**, 378-381.
- 17 **Minville**, M., F. Brissette, S. Krau, and R. Leconte, 2009: Adaptation to climate change in the management of a  
18 canadian water-resources system exploited for hydropower. *Water Resources Management*, **14(23)**, 2965-2986.
- 19 **Miralles**, D.G., T.R.H. Holmes, R.A.M. De Jeu, J.H. Gash, A.G.C.A. Meesters, and A.J. Dolman, 2011: Global  
20 land-surface evaporation estimated from satellite-based observations. *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.*, **15**, 453-469.
- 21 **MLIT** (Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transportation and Tourism), 2011: Water Resources in Japan.  
22 <http://www.mlit.go.jp/common/000160806.pdf>
- 23 **Mogaka**, H., S. Gichere, R. Davis, R Hirji, 2006: *Climate Variability And Water Resources Degradation in Kenya:*  
24 *Improving Water Resources Development And Management*. World Bank, Washington DC, USA, 105 pp.
- 25 **Montenegro**, A. and R. Ragab, 2010: Hydrological response of a brazilian semi-arid catchment to different land use  
26 and climate change scenarios: A modelling study. *Hydrological Processes*, **19(24)**, 2705-2723.
- 27 **Moss**, R.H., J.A. Edmonds, K.A. Hibbard, M.R. Manning, S.K. Rose, D.P. van Vuuren, T.R. Carter, S. Emori, M.  
28 Kainuma, T. Kram, G.A. Meehl, J.F.B. Mitchell, N. Nakicenovic, K. Riahi, S.J. Smith, R.J. Stouffer, A.M.  
29 Thomson, J.P. Weyant, and T.J. Wilbanks, 2010: The next generation of scenarios for climate change research  
30 and assessment. *Nature*, **7282(463)**, 747-756.
- 31 **Mudelsee**, M., M. Borngen, G. Tetzlaff, and U. Grunewald, 2003: No upward trends in the occurrence of extreme  
32 floods in central Europe. *Nature*, **425(6954)**, 166-169.
- 33 **Muller**, M., 2007: Adapting to climate change: water management for urban resilience. *Environment and*  
34 *Urbanization*, **19**, 99-112.
- 35 **Mukhopadhyay**, B., and A. Dutta, 2010: Stream Water Availability Model of Upper Indus Basin Based on a  
36 Topologic Model and Global Climatic Datasets, *Water Resources Management*, **24(15)**, 4403-4443.
- 37 **Munasinghe**, M., 2010: Integrated solutions for water, sustainable development and climate change issues:  
38 Applying the sustainomics framework
- 39 **Munich Re**, 2012: NatCatSERVICE, [http://www.munichre.com/en/reinsurance/business/non-](http://www.munichre.com/en/reinsurance/business/non-life/georisks/natcatservice/default.aspx)  
40 [life/georisks/natcatservice/default.aspx](http://www.munichre.com/en/reinsurance/business/non-life/georisks/natcatservice/default.aspx)
- 41 **Murray**, S.J., P.N. Foster, and I.C. Prentice, 2012: Future global water resources with respect to climate change and  
42 water withdrawals as estimated by a dynamic global vegetation model. *Journal of Hydrology*, **448-449**, 14-29.
- 43 **Mysiak**, J., H.J. Henrikson, C. Sullivan, J. Bromley, and C. Pahl-Wostl, (eds) 2009: *The Adaptive Water Resources*  
44 *Management Handbook*. London: Earthscan
- 45 **NACWA**, 2009: Confronting Climate Change: An Early Analysis of Water and Wastewater adaptation costs, 104,  
46 <http://www.amwa.net/galleries/climate-change/ConfrontingClimateChangeOct09.pdf>
- 47 **Nassopoulos**, H, P. Dumas, and S. Hallegatte, 2012: Adaptation to an uncertain climate change: cost benefit  
48 analysis and robust decision making for dam dimensioning. *Climatic Change*, **114**, 497-508.
- 49 **Neupane**, R.P. and J.D. White, 2010: Simulation of climate change impacts on Himalayan headwater watershed  
50 snowmelt hydrology: discharge, sediment load, and nutrient shifts, American Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting  
51 2010, Los Angeles, USA, pp. #H43F-1318.
- 52 **Ng**, G.-C., D. McLaughlin, D. Entekhabi, and B.R. Scanlon, 2010: Probabilistic analysis of the effects of climate  
53 change on groundwater recharge. *Water Resources Research*, (**46**), W07502.

- 1 **Nicot, J.-.**, 2008: Evaluation of large-scale CO<sub>2</sub> storage on fresh-water sections of aquifers: An example from the  
2 texas gulf coast basin. *International Journal of Greenhouse Gas Control*, **4(2)**, 582-593.
- 3 **Noake, K., D. Polson, G. Hegerl, and X. Zhang**, 2012: Changes in seasonal land precipitation during the latter  
4 twentieth-century, *Geophysical Research Letters*, **39**, L03706.
- 5 **Nobrega, M.T., W. Collischonn, C.E.M. Tucci, and A.R. Paz**, 2011: Uncertainty in climate change impacts on  
6 water resources in the Rio Grande Basin, Brazil. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **15(2)**, 585-595.
- 7 **Næss, L.O., G. Bang, S. Eriksen, and J. Veatne**, 2005: Institutional adaptation to climate change: Flood responses at  
8 the municipal level in Norway. *Glob. Environ. Change-Human Policy Dimens.*, **15(2)**, 125-138.
- 9 **OECD**, 2010: Cities and Climate Change, OECD Publishing. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264091375-e>
- 10 **OFWAT**, 2009: Climate change- good practice from the 2009 price review, 36, [www.ofwat.gov.uk](http://www.ofwat.gov.uk).
- 11 **O’Gorman, P.A.**, 2012: Sensitivity of tropical precipitation extremes to climate change. *Nature Geoscience*, **5(10)**,  
12 697-700.
- 13 **Okazaki, A., J.F.Y. Pat, K. Yoshimura, M. Watanabe, M. Kimoto, and T. Oki**, 2012 :Changes in flood risk under  
14 global warming estimated using MIROC5 and the discharge probability index, *Journal of the Meteorological*  
15 *Society of Japan*, **90(4)**, 509-524.
- 16 **Oki, T., and S. Kanae**, Aug. 2006: Global Hydrological Cycles and World Water Resources, *Science*, **313(5790)**,  
17 1068-1072.
- 18 **Olhoff, A. and C. Schaer**, 2010: Screening Tools and Guidelines to Support the Mainstreaming of Climate Change  
19 Adaptation into Development Assistance - A Stocktaking Report. UNDP, New York.
- 20 **Olsson, J., W. Yang, L.P. Graham, J. Rosberg, and J. Andreasson**, 2011: Using an ensemble of climate projections  
21 for simulating recent and near-future hydrological change to lake Vanern in Sweden. *Tellus Series A-Dynamic*  
22 *Meteorology and Oceanography*, **63(1)**, 126-137.
- 23 **Orlowsky, B. and S.I. Seneviratne**, 2012: Elusive drought: uncertainty in observed trends and short- and long-term  
24 CMIP5 projections. *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci. Discuss.*, **9**, 13773-13803.
- 25 **Oxfam**, 2007: Adapting to Climate Change: What’s Needed in Poor Countries, and who should Pay, Oxfam,  
26 47, [www.oxfam.org.uk](http://www.oxfam.org.uk)
- 27 **Ozaki, N, T. Fukushima, H. Harasawa, T. Kojiri, K. Kawashima, and M. Ono**, 2003: Statistical analyses on the  
28 effects of air temperature fluctuations on river water qualities. *Hydrological Process*, **17**, 2837-2853.
- 29 **Paerl, H.W., L.M. Valdes, M.F. Piehler, C.A. Stow**, 2006: Assessing The Effects Of Nutrient Management In An  
30 Estuary Experiencing Climatic Change: The Neuseriver Estuary, North Carolina, *Environmental Management*,  
31 **37(3)**, 422-436.
- 32 **Paerl, H.W. and J. Huisman**, 2008: Blooms like it hot. *Science*, **320**, 57.
- 33 **Pahl-Wostl, C.** 2007: Transitions towards adaptive management of water facing climate and global change. *Water*  
34 *Resources Management*, **21(1)**, 49-62.
- 35 **Pahl-Wostl, C., Kabat, P. and Moltgen, J. (eds)** 2008: *Adaptive and Integrated Water Management: Coping with*  
36 *Complexity and Uncertainty*. Springer: Berlin
- 37 **Pall, P., T. Aina, D.A. Stone, P.A. Stott, T. Nozawa, A.G.J. Hilberts, D. Lohmann, and M.R. Allen**, 2011:  
38 Anthropogenic greenhouse gas contribution to flood risk in England and Wales in autumn 2000, *Nature*, **470**,  
39 382-385.
- 40 **Parry, M.L., O.F. Canziani, J.P. Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and C.E. Hanson**, 2007: *Contribution of Working*  
41 *Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Climate Change*  
42 *2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 976 pp.
- 43 **Pednekar, A.M., S.B. Grant, Y. Jeong, Y. Poon, and C. Oancea**, 2005: Influence of Climate Change, Tidal Mixing,  
44 and Watershed Urbanization on Historical Water Quality in Newport Bay, a Saltwater Wetland and Tidal  
45 Embayment in Southern California, *Environ Sci. Technol*, **39(23)**, 9071-9082.
- 46 **Peel, M.C. and T.A. McMahon**, 2006: Continental Runoff: A quality-controlled global runoff data set. *Nature*,  
47 **444(7120)**, E14-E14.
- 48 **Petley, D.N.**, 2012: Global patterns of loss of life from landslides. *Geology*, **40**, 927-930.
- 49 **Petrow, T. and B. Merz**, 2009a: Trends in flood magnitude, frequency and seasonality in Germany in the period  
50 1951-2002. *Journal of Hydrology*, **371(1-4)**, 129-141.
- 51 **Petrow, T., J. Zimmer, and B. Merz**, 2009b: Changes in the flood hazard in Germany through changing frequency  
52 and persistence of circulation patterns. *Natural Hazards and Earth System Sciences*, **9(4)**, 1409-1423.
- 53 **Piani, C., J.O. Haerter, E. Coppola**, 2010: Statistical bias correction for daily precipitation in regional climate  
54 models over Europe. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology*, **99**, 187-192.

- 1 **Piao, S.**, P. Ciais, Y. Huang, Z. Shen, S. Peng, J. Li, L. Zhou, Y. Ma, Y. Ding, P. Friedlingstein, C. Liu, K. Tan, Y.  
2 Yu, T. Zhang, and J. Fang, 2010: The impact of climate change on water resources and agriculture in China.  
3 *Nature*, **467**, 43-51.
- 4 **Pielke Jr., R.A.**, S. Agrawala, L.M. Bouwer, I. Burton, S. Changnon, M.H. Glantz, W.H. Hooke, R.J.T. Klein, K.  
5 Kunkel, D. Mileti, D. Sarewitz, E.L. Thompkins, N. Stehr, and H. von Storch, 2005: Clarifying the attribution  
6 of recent disaster losses: a response to Epstein and McCarthy. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*,  
7 **86**, 1481-1483.
- 8 **Pierce, D.W.**, P.J. Gleckler, T.P. Barnett, B.D. Santer, and P.J. Durack, 2012: The fingerprint of human-induced  
9 changes in the ocean's salinity and temperature fields. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **39**, L21704.
- 10 **Pinter, N.**, B.S. Ickes, J.H. Wlosinski, and R.R. van der Ploeg, 2006: Trends in flood stages: Contrasting results  
11 from the Mississippi and Rhine River systems. *Journal of Hydrology*, **331(3-4)**, 554-566.
- 12 **Pittock, J.** and C. M. Finlayson 2011: Australia's Murray-Darling Basin: freshwater ecosystem conservation options  
13 in an era of climate change. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **62(3)**, 232-243.
- 14 **Poff, N.L.** and J.K.H. Zimmerman, 2010: Ecological responses to altered flow regimes: A literature review to  
15 inform the science and management of environmental flows. *Freshwater Biology*, **1(55)**, 194-205.
- 16 **Portmann, F.T.**, P. Döll, S. Eisner, M. Flörke, 2013: Impact of climate change on renewable groundwater  
17 resources: assessing the benefits of avoided greenhouse gas emissions using selected CMIP5 climate projections.  
18 *Environmental Research Letters*, submitted.
- 19 **Prudhomme, C.**, R.L. Wilby, S. Crooks, A.L. Kay, and N.S. Reynard, 2010: Scenario-neutral approach to climate  
20 change impact studies: Application to flood risk. *Journal of Hydrology*, **390(3-4)**, 198-209.
- 21 **Puma, M.J.** and B. J. Cook, 2010: Effects of irrigation on global climate during the 20th century. *Journal of*  
22 *Geophysical Research*, **115**, D16120.
- 23 **Qian, Y.**, M.G. Flanner, L.R. Leung, and W. Wang, 2011: Sensitivity studies on the impacts of Tibetan Plateau  
24 snowpack pollution on the Asian hydrological cycle and monsoon climate, *Atmospheric Chemistry and*  
25 *Physics*, **11(5)**, 1929-1948.
- 26 **Qin, B.**, G. Zhu, G. Gao, Y. Zhang, W. Li, H.W. Paerl, and W.W. Carmichael, 2010: A drinking water crisis in Lake  
27 Taihu, China: Linkage to climatic variability and lake management, *Environmental Management*, **45(1)**, 105-  
28 112.
- 29 **Quintana Segui, P.**, A. Ribes, E. Martin, F. Habets, and J. Boe, 2010: Comparison of three downscaling methods in  
30 simulating the impact of climate change on the hydrology of Mediterranean basins. *Journal of Hydrology*,  
31 **383(1-2)**, 111-124.
- 32 **Rabassa, J.**, 2009: Impact of Global Climate Change on Glaciers and Permafrost of South America, with Emphasis  
33 on Patagonia, Tierra del Fuego, and the Antarctic Peninsula. *Developments in Earth Surface Processes*, **13**,  
34 415-438.
- 35 **Rabatel, A.**, B. Francou, A. Soruco, J. Gomez, B. Cáceres, J.L. Ceballos, R. Basantes, M. Vuille, J.-E. Sicart, C.  
36 Huggel, M. Scheel, Y. Lejeune, Y. Arnaud, M. Collet, T. Condom, G. Consoli, V. Favier, V. Jomelli, R.  
37 Galarraga, P. Ginot, L. Maisincho, J. Mendoza, M. Ménégos, E. Ramirez, P. Ribstein, W. Suarez, M. Villacis  
38 and P. Wagnon, 2013, Current state of glaciers in the tropical Andes: a multi-century perspective on glacier  
39 evolution and climate change. *The Cryosphere*, **7**, 81-102.
- 40 **Radić, V.** and R. Hock, 2011, Regionally differentiated contribution of mountain glaciers and ice caps to future sea-  
41 level rise, *Nature Geoscience*, **4(2)**, 90-94.
- 42 **Radić, V.**, A. Bliss, A.C. Beedlow, R. Hock, E. Miles, and J.G. Cogley, 2013: Regional and global projections of  
43 the 21st century glacier mass changes in response to climate scenarios from GCMs. *Climate Dynamics*, in press.
- 44 **Raje, D.** and P.P. Mujumdar, 2010: Reservoir performance under uncertainty in hydrologic impacts of climate  
45 change. *Advances in Water Resources*, **3(33)**, 312-326.
- 46 **Ramírez, A.**, S. Hagedoorn, L. Kramers, T. Wildenborg, and C. Hendriks, 2010: Screening CO<sub>2</sub> storage options in  
47 the netherlands. *International Journal of Greenhouse Gas Control*, **2(4)**, 367-380.
- 48 **Rees, H.G.** and D.N. Collins, 2006: Regional differences in response of flow in glacier-fed Himalayan rivers to  
49 climatic warming, *Hydrological Processes*, **20**, 2157-2169.
- 50 **Rehana, S.** and P.P. Mujumdar, 2012: Climate change induced risk in water quality control problems. *Journal of*  
51 *Hydrology*, **444**, 63-77.
- 52 **Reiter, P.**, 2009: Cities of the Future and Water: Can We Reshape Urban Water and Urban Design To Achieve  
53 Long Term Water Security? World Water Week in Stockholm

- 1 **Renard**, B., M. Lang, P. Bois, A. Dupeyrat, O. Mestre, H. Niel, E. Sauquet, C. Prudhomme, S. Parey, E. Paquet, L.  
2 Neppel, and J. Gailhard, 2008: Regional methods for trend detection: Assessing field significance and regional  
3 consistency. *Water Resources Research*, **44(8)**, W08419.
- 4 **Renner**, M. and C. Bernhofer, 2012a: Applying simple water-energy balance frameworks to predict the climate  
5 sensitivity of streamflow over the continental United States. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **16**,  
6 2531-2546.
- 7 **Renner**, M., R. Seppelt, and C. Bernhofer, 2012b: Evaluation of water-energy balance frameworks to predict the  
8 sensitivity of streamflow to climate change. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **16**, 1419-1432.
- 9 **Renofalt**, B.M., R. Jansson, and C. Nilsson, 2010: Effects of hydropower generation and opportunities for  
10 environmental flow management in Swedish riverine ecosystems. *Freshwater Biology*, **1(55)**, 49-67.
- 11 **Robock**, A., M.Q. Mu, K. Vinnikov, I.V. Trofimova, and T.I. Adamenko, 2005: Forty-five years of observed soil  
12 moisture in the Ukraine: No summer desiccation (yet). *Geophysical Research Letters*, **32(3)**, L03401.
- 13 **Roderick**, M. L. and G. D. Farquhar, 2002: The Cause of Decreased Pan Evaporation over the Past 50 Years.  
14 *Science*, **298**, 1410-1411.
- 15 **Rojas**, R., L. Feyen, A. Bianchi, A. Dosio, 2012: Assessment of future flood hazard in Europe using a large  
16 ensemble of bias-corrected regional climate simulations. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **117**,  
17 D17109.
- 18 **Rosenzweig**, C., G. Casassa, D.J. Karoly, A. Imeson, C. Liu, A. Menzel, S. Rawlins, T.L. Root, B. Seguin, P.  
19 Tryjanowski, 2007: Assessment of observed changes and responses in natural and managed systems. Climate  
20 Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth  
21 Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, M.L. Parry, O.F. Canziani, J.P.  
22 Palutikof, P.J. van der Linden and C.E. Hanson, Eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 79-131.
- 23 **Rozemeijer**, J.C., H.P. Broers, F.C. van Geer, and M.F.P. Bierkens, 2009: Weather-induced temporal variations in  
24 nitrate concentrations in shallow groundwater, *Journal of Hydrology*, **378(1-2)**, 119-127.
- 25 **Rudberg**, P.M., O. Wallgren, A.G. Swartling, 2012: Beyond generic adaptive capacity: exploring the adaptation  
26 space of the water supply and wastewater sector of the Stockholm region, Sweden. *Climatic Change*, **114**, 707-  
27 721.
- 28 **Saarinen** T., K.M. Vuori, E. Alasaarela, and B. Kløve, 2010: Long-term trends and variation of acidity, COD<sub>Mn</sub> and  
29 colour in coastal rivers of Western Finland in relation to climate and hydrology. *Science of the Total*  
30 *Environment*, **408(21)**, 5019-5027.
- 31 **Sacks**, W.J., B.I. Cook, N. Buening, S. Levism, and J.H. Helkowski, 2009: Effects of global irrigation on the near-  
32 surface climate. *Clim Dyn.*, **33**, 159-175.
- 33 **Sadoff**, C. and M. Muller, 2009: Water Management, Water Security and Climate Change Adaptation: Early  
34 Impacts and Essential Responses. Global Water Partnership, Technical Committee (TEC) Background Papers  
35 No. 14
- 36 **Sahoo**, G. B., S. G. Schladow, J. E. Reuter, and R. Coats, 2010: Effects of climate change on thermal properties of  
37 lakes and reservoirs, and possible implications, *Stoch Environ Research and Risk Assessment*, **25(4)**, 445-456.
- 38 **Schewe**, J., J. Heinke, D. Gerten, I. Haddeland, N.W. Arnell, D.B. Clark, R. Dankers, S. Eisner, B. Fekete, S.N.  
39 Gosling, H. Kim, X. Liu, Y. Masaki, F.T. Portmann, Y. Satoh, F. Stacke, Q. Tang, Y. Wada, D. Wisser, T.  
40 Albrecht, K. Frieler, F. Piontek, and L. Warszawski, 2013: Multi-model assessment of water scarcity under  
41 climate change. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, submitted.
- 42 **Schmidt**, S., C. Kemfert, and E. Faust, 2009: Simulation of economic losses from tropical cyclones in the years  
43 2015 and 2050: the effects of anthropogenic climate change and growing wealth. Discussion paper 914, German  
44 Institute for Economic Research, Berlin.
- 45 **Scholz**, G., J.N. Quinton, and P. Strauss, 2008: Soil erosion from sugar beet in Central Europe in response to climate  
46 change induced seasonal precipitation variations. *CATENA*, **72(1)**, 91-105.
- 47 **Schwartz**, J., R. Levin, and R. Goldstein, 2000: Drinking water turbidity and gastrointestinal illness in the elderly of  
48 Philadelphia, *J Epidemiol Community Health*, **54**, 45-51.
- 49 **Seah**, H., 2008: Energy balances in advanced treatment for new water. In: *Water and Energy Workshop, 9*  
50 *September 2008 in Vienna's Austria Centre - Summary* [International Water Association (eds.)]. p. 5.
- 51 **Seidu**, R., T.A. Stenström, and L. Owe, 2013: A comparative cohort study of the effect of rainfall and temperature  
52 on diarrhoeal disease in faecal sludge and non-faecal sludge applying communities, Northern Ghana, *Journal of*  
53 *Water and Climate Change*, in press.

- 1 **Seneviratne**, S.I., D. Lüthi, M. Litschi, and C. Schär, 2006: Land-atmosphere coupling and climate change in  
2 Europe. *Nature*, **443**, 205-209.
- 3 **Seneviratne**, S.I., T. Corti, E.L. Davin, M. Hirschi, E.B. Jaeger, I. Lehner, B. Orlowsky, and A.J. Teuling, 2010:  
4 Investigating soil moisture-climate interactions in a changing climate: A review. *Earth-Science Reviews*, **99(3-4)**,  
5 125-161.
- 6 **Seneviratne**, S.I., N. Nicholls, D. Easterling, C.M. Goodess, S. Kanae, J. Kossin, Y. Luo, J. Marengo, K. McInnes,  
7 M. Rahimi, M. Reichstein, A. Sorteberg, C. Vera, and X. Zhang, 2012: Changes in climate extremes and their  
8 impacts on the natural physical environment. In: Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to  
9 Advance Climate Change Adaptation [Field, C.B., V. Barros, T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, D.J. Dokken, K.L. Ebi, M.D.  
10 Mastrandrea, K.J. Mach, G.-K. Plattner, S.K. Allen, M. Tignor, and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. A Special Report of  
11 Working Groups I and II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Cambridge University  
12 Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, NY, USA, pp. 109-230.
- 13 **Senhorst**, H.A. and J.J. Zwolsman, 2005: Climate change and effects on water quality: a first impression. *Water Sci*  
14 *Technol*, **51(5)**, 53-59.
- 15 **Sheffield**, J. and E. F. Wood, 2007: Characteristics of global and regional drought, 1950-2000: Analysis of soil  
16 moisture data from off-line simulation of the terrestrial hydrologic cycle. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **112**, D17115.
- 17 **Sheffield**, J. and E.F. Wood, 2008: Projected changes in drought occurrence under future global 1 warming from  
18 multi model, multi-scenario, IPCC AR4 simulations. *Climate Dynamics*, **31(1)**, 79-105.
- 19 **Sheffield**, J., E.F. Wood, and M.L. Roderick, 2012: Little change in global drought over the past 60 years. *Nature*,  
20 **491(7424)**, 435-438.
- 21 **Shiklomanov**, A.I., R.B. Lammers, M.A. Rawlins, L.C. Smith, and T.M. Pavelsky, 2007: Temporal and spatial  
22 variations in maximum river discharge from a new Russian data set. *Journal of Geophysical Research-*  
23 *Biogeosciences*, **112**, G04S53.
- 24 **Short**, M.D., W.L. Peirson, G.M. Peters, and R.J. Cox, 2012: Managing Adaptation of Urban Water Systems in a  
25 Changing Climate. *Water Resources Management*, **26**, 1953-1981.
- 26 **Sigel**, K., B. Klauer, and C. Pahl-Wostl, 2010: Conceptualising uncertainty in environmental decision-making: the  
27 example of the EU Water Framework Directive. *Ecological Economics*, **69**, 502-510.
- 28 **Smit**, B. and W. Johanna, 2006: Adaptation, adaptive capacity and vulnerability. *Global Environmental Change*, **16**,  
29 282-292.
- 30 **Smith**, L.C., 2000: Trends in Russian Arctic river-ice formation and breakup, 1917 to 1994. *Physical Geography*,  
31 **21**, 46-56.
- 32 **Sprenger**, C., G. Lorenzen, I. Hülshoff, G. Grützmacher, M. Ronghang, and A. Pekdeger, 2011: Vulnerability of  
33 bank filtration systems to climate change. *Science of the Total Environment*, **409(4)**, 655-663.
- 34 **Stahl**, K., H. Hisdal, J. Hannaford, L. Tallaksen, H. Van Lanen, E. Sauquet, S. Demuth, M. Fendekova, and J.  
35 Jordar, 2010: Streamflow trends in Europe: evidence from a dataset of near-natural catchments. *Hydrology and*  
36 *Earth System Sciences*, **14**, 2367-2382.
- 37 **Stahl**, K., L.M. Tallaksen, J. Hannaford, and H.A.J. van Lanen, 2012: Filling the white space on maps of European  
38 runoff trends: estimates from a multi-model ensemble. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **16(7)**, 2035-  
39 2047.
- 40 **Stainforth**, D.A., M.R. Allen, E.R. Tredger, and L.A. Smith, 2007: Confidence, uncertainty and decision-support  
41 relevance in climate prediction. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A*, **365**, 2145-2161.
- 42 **Stakhiv**, E.Z., 2011: Pragmatic approaches for water management under climate change uncertainty. *Journal of the*  
43 *American Water Resources Association*, **47(6)**, 1183-1196.
- 44 **Steele-Dunne**, S., P. Lynch, R. McGrath, T. Semmler, S. Wang, J. Hanafin, and P. Nolan, 2008: The impacts of  
45 climate change on hydrology in Ireland. *Journal of Hydrology*, **356(1-2)**, 28-45.
- 46 **Stern**, N., 2006: Stern Review: The Economics of Climate Change, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 692.
- 47 **Stocker et al.**, 2013: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the  
48 Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press,  
49 Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 50 **Stoll**, S., H.J.H. Franssen, R. Barthel, and W. Kinzelbach, 2011: What can we learn from long-term groundwater  
51 data to improve climate change impact studies? *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **15(12)**, 3861-3875.
- 52 **Stott**, P.A., N.P. Gillett, G.C. Hegerl, D.J. Karoly, D.A. Stone, X. Zhang, and F. Zwiers, 2010: Detection and  
53 attribution of climate change: a regional perspective. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews-Climate Change*, **1(2)**,  
54 192-211.

- 1 **Stuart-Hill**, S. I. and R. E. Schulze, 2010: Does South Africa's water law and policy allow for climate change  
2 adaptation? *Climate and Development*, **2(2)**, 128-144.
- 3 **Sun**, M.B., M.L. Roderick, and G.D. Farquhar, 2012: Changes in the variability of global land precipitation,  
4 *Geophysical Research Letters*, **39**, L19402.
- 5 **Takala**, M., J. Pulliainen, S.J. Metsamaki, and J.T. Koskinen, 2009: Detection of Snowmelt Using Spaceborne  
6 Microwave Radiometer Data in Eurasia From 1979 to 2007. *IEEE Transactions on Geoscience and Remote  
7 Sensing*, **47(9)**, 2996-3007.
- 8 **Tan**, A., J.C. Adam, and D.P. Lettenmaier, 2011: Change in spring snowmelt timing in Eurasian Arctic rivers.  
9 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **116**, D03101.
- 10 **Tang**, Q.H. and D.P. Lettenmaier, 2012: 21st century runoff sensitivities of major global river basins. *Geophysical  
11 Research Letters*, **39**, L06403.
- 12 **Taylor**, R.G., Scanlon, B., Döll, P., Rodell, M., van Beek, R., Wada, Y., Longuevergne, L., Leblanc, M., Famiglietti,  
13 J.S., Edmunds, M., Konikow, L., Green, T.R., Chen, J., Taniguchi, M., Bierkens, M.F.P., MacDonald, A., Fan,  
14 Y., Maxwell, R.M., Yechieli, Y., Gurdak, J.J., Allen, D., Shamsudduha, M., Hiscock, K., Yeh, P.J.-F., Holman,  
15 I., Treidel, H., 2012a: Ground water and climate change. *Nature Climate Change*, 10.1038/nclimate1744  
16 (published online 25 November 2012).
- 17 **Taylor**, R. G. et al. 2012b: Evidence of the dependence of groundwater resources on extreme rainfall in East Africa.  
18 *Nature Clim. Change*, <http://dx.doi.org/10/1038/nclimate1731>.
- 19 **Tchobanoglous**, G., F. Burton, and D. Stensel, 2003: Wastewater Engineering Treatment and Reuse, Metcalf &  
20 Eddy, Inc. 4th edition. McGraw Hill, pp. 1819.
- 21 **Tedesco**, M., M. Brodzik, R. Armstrong, M. Savoie, and J. Ramage, 2009: Pan arctic terrestrial snowmelt trends  
22 (1979-2008) from spaceborne passive microwave data and correlation with the Arctic Oscillation. *Geophysical  
23 Research Letters*, **36**, L21402.
- 24 **Teng**, J., J. Vaze, f.H.S. Chiew, B. Wang, and J.M. Perraud, 2012: Estimating the Relative Uncertainties Sourced  
25 from GCMs and Hydrological Models in Modeling Climate Change Impact on Runoff. *Journal of  
26 Hydrometeorology*, **13**, 122-139.
- 27 **Tetzlaff**, D., C. Soulsby, and C. Birkel, 2010: Hydrological connectivity and microbiological fluxes in montane  
28 catchments: the role of seasonality and climatic variability, *Hydrological Processes*. **24**, 1231-1235.
- 29 **Thodsen**, H., B. Hasholt, and J.H. Kjarsgaard, 2008: The influence of climate change on suspended sediment  
30 transport in Danish rivers. *Hydrological Processes*, **22(6)**, 764-774.
- 31 **Thöle**, D., 2008: Ways to identify possibilities of energy saving at wastewater treatment plants. In: *Water and  
32 Energy Workshop, 9 September 2008 in Vienna's Austria Centre - Summary* [International Water Association  
33 (eds.)]. pp. 5-6.
- 34 **Thorne**, R., 2011a: Uncertainty in the impacts of projected climate change on the hydrology of a subarctic  
35 environment: Liard River Basin. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **15(5)**, 1483-1492.
- 36 **Thorne**, O. and R.A. Fenner, 2011b: The impact of climate change on reservoir water quality and water treatment  
37 plant operations. *Water and Environment Journal*, **25**, 74-87.
- 38 **Tibby**, J. and D. Tiller, 2007: Climate-water quality relationships in three Western Victorian (Australia) lakes 1984-  
39 2000. *Hydrobiologia*, **591(1)**, 219-234.
- 40 **Towler**, E., B. Rajagopalan, E. Gilleland, R.S. Summers, D. Yates, and R.W. Katz, 2010: Modeling hydrologic and  
41 water quality extremes in a changing climate: A statistical approach based on extreme value theory. *Water  
42 Resources Research*, **46(11)**, W11504.
- 43 **Trabucco**, A., R.J. Zomer, D.A. Bossio, O. van Straaten, and L.V. Verchot, 2008: Climate change mitigation  
44 through afforestation/reforestation: A global analysis of hydrologic impacts with four case studies. *Agriculture  
45 Ecosystems and Environment*, **1-2(126)**, 81-97.
- 46 **Trenberth**, K.E., P.D. Jones, P. Ambenje, R. Bojariu, D. Easterling, A. Klein Tank, D. Parker, F. Rahimzadeh, J.A.  
47 Renwick, M. Rusticucci, B. Soden and P. Zhai, 2007: Observations: Surface and Atmospheric Climate Change.  
48 In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth  
49 Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z.  
50 Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,  
51 United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 52 **Trolle**, D., D.P. Hamilton, C.A. Pilditch, I.C. Duggan, and E. Jeppesen, 2011: Predicting the effects of climate  
53 change on trophic status of three morphologically varying lakes: Implications for lake restoration and  
54 management. *Environmental Modelling and Software*, **26(4)**, 354-370.



- 1 **UNDP**, 2007: Human Development Report 2007/08, Palgrave MacMillan, New York.
- 2 **UNECE**, 2009: Guidance on Water and Adaptation to Climate Change. UN Economic Commission for Europe,  
3 ECE/MP.WAT/30, [http://www.unece.org/env/water/publications/documents/Guidance\\_water\\_climate.pdf](http://www.unece.org/env/water/publications/documents/Guidance_water_climate.pdf)
- 4 **UNESCO**, 2011: The impact of global change on water resources: the response of UNESCO'S International  
5 Hydrology Programme, International Hydrological Programme, 20 p
- 6 **UNFCCC**, 2007: Investments and Financial Flows to Address Climate Change, Background paper on analysis of  
7 existing and planned investments and financial flows relevant to the development of effective and appropriate  
8 international response to climate change
- 9 **UNHABITAT**, 2008: State of the World's Cities 2010/2011: Bridging the Urban Divide. 224 pp.
- 10 **UNICEF-WHO** (World Health Organization), 2012: Progress on Drinking Water and Sanitation: 2012 Update  
11 WHO Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
- 12 **UNISDR** (United Nations International Strategy for Disaster Reduction), 2011: Revealing Risk, Redefining  
13 Development. Geneva.
- 14 **Utsumi, N., S. Seto, S. Kanae, E. Maeda, and T. Oki**, 2011: Does higher surface air temperature intensify extreme  
15 precipitation? *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, **38**, L16708.
- 16 **Vanham, D., F. Fleischhacker, and W. Rauch**, 2009: Impact of an extreme dry and hot summer on water supply  
17 security in an alpine region. *Water Science and Technology*, **59(3)**, 469-477.
- 18 **van Pelt, S.C., P. Kabat, H.W. ter Maat, B.J.J.M. van den Hurk, and A.H. Weerts**, 2009: Discharge simulations  
19 performed with a hydrological model using bias corrected regional climate model input. *Hydrology and Earth  
20 System Sciences*, **13(12)**, 2387-2397.
- 21 **van Roosmalen, L., B.S.B. Christensen, and T.O. Sonnenborg**, 2007: Regional differences in climate change  
22 impacts on groundwater and stream discharge in denmark. *Vadose Zone Journal*, **3(6)**, 554-571.
- 23 **van Vliet, M.T.H. and J.J.G. Zwolsman**, 2008: Impact of summer droughts on the water quality of the Meuse River,  
24 *Journal of Hydrology*, **353(1-2)**, 1-17.
- 25 **van Vliet, M.T.H., J.R. Yearsley, F. Ludwig, S. Voegelé, D.P. Lettenmaier, and P. Kabat**, 2012: Vulnerability of US  
26 and European electricity supply to climate change. *Nature Climate Change*, **2(9)**, 676-681.
- 27 **Vaze, J., D.A. Post, F.H.S. Chiew, J.-. Perraud, N.R. Viney, and J. Teng**, 2010: Climate non-stationarity - Validity  
28 of calibrated rainfall-runoff models for use in climate change studies. *Journal of Hydrology*, **394(3-4)**, 447-457.
- 29 **Veijalainen, N., J. Korhonen, B. Vehviläinen, and H. Koivusalo**, 2012: Modelling and statistical analysis of  
30 catchment water balance and discharge in Finland in 1951-2009 using transient climate scenarios. *Journal of  
31 Water and Climate Change*, **3(1)**, 55-78.
- 32 **Ventela, A.M., T. Kirkkala, A. Lendasse, M. Tarvainen, H. Helminen and J. Sarvala**, 2011: Climate-related  
33 challenges in long-term management of Säkylän Pyhäjärvi (SW Finland), *Hydrobiologia*, **660(1)**, 49-58.
- 34 **Viviroli, D., D.R. Archer, W. Buytaert, H.J. Fowler, G.B. Greenwood, A.F. Hamlet, Y. Huang, G. Koboltschnig,  
35 M.I. Litaor, J.I. López-Moreno, S. Lorentz, B. Schädler, H. Schreier, K. Schwaiger, M. Vuille and R. Woods**,  
36 2011, Climate change and mountain water resources: overview and recommendations for research, management  
37 and policy, *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, **15**, 471-504.
- 38 **von Storch, H.**, 2009: Climate research and policy advice: Scientific and cultural constructions of knowledge.  
39 *Environmental Science & Policy*, **12(7)**, 741-747.
- 40 **Vörösmarty, C.J., P.J. Green, J. Salisbury, and R.B. Lammers**, 2000: Global water resources: vulnerability from  
41 climate change and population growth. *Science*, **289**, 284-288.
- 42 **Vörösmarty, C.J., P.B. McIntyre, M.O. Gessner, D. Dudgeon, A. Prusevich, P. Green, S. Glidden, S.E. Bunn, C.A.  
43 Sullivan, C.R. Liermann, and P.M. Davies**, 2010: Global threats to human water security and river biodiversity.  
44 *Nature*, **467(7315)**, 555-561.
- 45 **Walling, D.E.**, 2009: The impact of global change on erosion and sediment transport by rivers: current progress and  
46 future challenges, United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), Paris, France.
- 47 **Watanabe, S., S. Kanae, S. Seto, P. J.-F. Yeh, Y. Hirabayashi, and T. Oki**, 2012: Intercomparison of bias-correction  
48 methods for monthly temperature and precipitation simulated by multiple climate models. *J. Geophys. Res.*, **117**,  
49 D23114.
- 50 **Wang, H., Z. Yang, Y. Saito, J.P. Liu, X. Sun, and Y. Wang**, 2007: Stepwise decreases of the Huanghe (Yellow  
51 River) sediment load (1950-2005): Impacts of climate change and human activities. *Global and Planetary  
52 Change*, **57(3-4)**, 331-354.
- 53 **Wang, D. and X. Cai**, 2010: Comparative study of climate and human impacts on seasonal baseflow in urban and  
54 agricultural watersheds. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, **37(6)**, L06406.

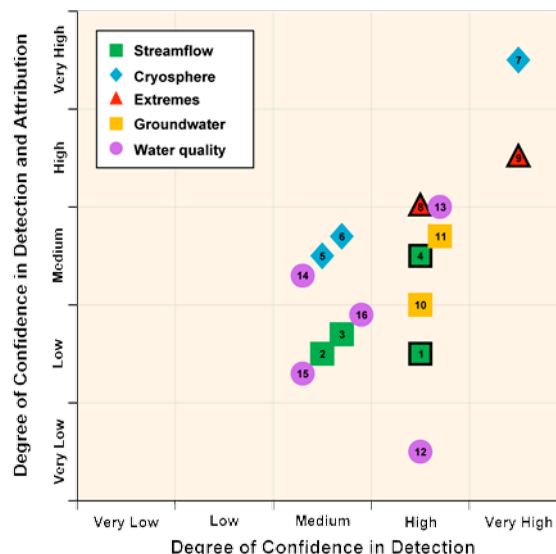
- 1 **Wang, A.**, D.P. Lettenmaier, and J. Sheffield, 2011: Soil moisture drought in china, 1950–2006. *Journal of Climate*,  
2 **24(13)**, 3257–3271.
- 3 **Wang, J.X.**, S.G.S.A. Rothausen, D. Conway, L.J. Zhang, W. Xiong, I.P. Holman, and Y.M. Li, 2012: China’s  
4 water-energy nexus: Greenhouse-gas emissions from groundwater use for agriculture. *ENVIRONMENTAL*  
5 *RESEARCH LETTERS*, **7(1)**, 014035.
- 6 **Ward, P.J.**, K.M. Strzepek, W.P. Pauw, L.M. Brander, G.A. Hughes, and J.C.J.H. Aerts, 2010: Partial Costs of  
7 Global Climate Change Adaptation for the Supply of Raw Industrial and Municipal Water: A Methodology and  
8 Application. *Environmental Research Letters*, **5(4)**, 044011.
- 9 **Weatherhead, E.K.** and N.J.K. Howden, 2009: The relationship between land use and surface water resources in  
10 the UK. *Land Use Policy*, **26(S1)**, S243–S250.
- 11 **Webb, M.D.** and K.W.F. Howard, 2011: Modeling the transient response of saline intrusion to rising sea-levels.  
12 *Ground Water*, **49(4)**, 560–569.
- 13 **Werner, A.D.**, J.D. Ward, L.K. Morgan, C.T. Simmons, N.I. Robinson, and M.D. Teubner, 2012: Vulnerability  
14 indicators of sea water intrusion. *Ground Water*, **50(1)**, 48–58.
- 15 **Whitehead, P.G.**, R.L. Wilby, R.W. Battarbee, M. Kernan, and A.J. Wade, 2009a: A review of the potential impacts  
16 of climate change on surface water quality. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **54(1)**, 101–123.
- 17 **Whitehead, P.G.**, A.J. Wade, and D. Butterfield, 2009b: Potential impacts of climate change on water quality and  
18 ecology in six UK Rivers. *Hydrology Research*, **40(2-3)**, 113–122.
- 19 **Wilby, R.L.**, P.G. Whitehead, A.J. Wade, D. Butterfield, R.J. Davis, and G. Watts, 2006: Integrated modelling of  
20 climate change impacts on water resources and quality in a lowland catchment: River Kennet, UK. *Journal of*  
21 *Hydrology*, **330(1-2)**, 204–220.
- 22 **Wilby, R.L.**, 2010: Evaluating climate model outputs for hydrological applications—Opinion. *Hydrological Sciences*  
23 *Journal*, **55(7)**, 1090–1093.
- 24 **Wilby, R. L.** and K. Vaughan, 2011: Hallmarks of organisations that are adapting to climate change. *Water and*  
25 *Environment Journal*, **25(2)**, 271–281.
- 26 **Wilcock, R.**, S. Elliott, N. Hudson, S. Parkyn, and J. Quinn, 2008: Climate change mitigation for agriculture: Water  
27 quality benefits and costs. *Water Science and Technology*, **11(58)**, 2093–2099.
- 28 **Wilson, D.**, H. Hisdal, and D. Lawrence, 2010: Has streamflow changed in the Nordic countries? - Recent trends  
29 and comparisons to hydrological projections. *Journal of Hydrology*. **394(3-4)**, 334–346.
- 30 **World Bank**, 2006: Investment Framework for Clean Energy and Development. World Bank, Washington DC,  
31 USA.
- 32 **World Bank**, 2007: Guidance Note 7: Mainstreaming Adaptation to Climate Change in Agriculture and Natural  
33 Resources Management Projects. [www.worldbank.org/climatechange](http://www.worldbank.org/climatechange)
- 34 **World Bank**, 2009: Climate change: Africa’s development opportunity, Energy-Climate Change Technology  
35 Conference Bergen 23–24 September 2009.  
36 [http://blogs.worldbank.org/files/africacan/Climate%20Change\\_Africa%20Development%20Opp.pdf](http://blogs.worldbank.org/files/africacan/Climate%20Change_Africa%20Development%20Opp.pdf)
- 37 **Wu, L.**, Y. Wood, P. Jiang, L. Li, G. Pan, J. Lu, A.C. Chang, and H.A. Enloe, 2008: Carbon sequestration and  
38 dynamics of two irrigated agricultural soils in California. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*, **3(72)**, 808–  
39 814.
- 40 **WUCA**, 2010: Decision Support Planning Methods: Incorporating Climate Change Uncertainties into Water  
41 Planning Water Utility Climate Alliance ([www.wucaonline.org](http://www.wucaonline.org))
- 42 **WWAP (World Water Assessment Programme)**, 2009: The United Nations World Water Development Report 3:  
43 Water in a Changing World. Paris: Unesco and London: Earthscan
- 44 **Xie, Z.C.**, X. Wang, Q.H. Feng, E.S. Kang, Q.Y. Li and L. Cheng, 2006: Glacial runoff in China: an evaluation and  
45 prediction for the future 50 years, *Journal of Glaciology and Geocryology*, **28(4)**, 457–466.
- 46 **Xu, H.**, R.G. Taylor, and Y. Xu, 2011: Quantifying uncertainty in the impacts of climate change on river discharge  
47 in sub-catchments of the Yangtze and Yellow River Basins, China. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*,  
48 **15(1)**, 333–344.
- 49 **Yan, X.**, H. Akiyama, K. Yagi, and H. Akimoto, 2009: Global estimations of the inventory and mitigation potential  
50 of methane emissions from rice cultivation conducted using the 2006 intergovernmental panel on climate  
51 change guidelines. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, **(23)**, GB2002.
- 52 **Yang, D.**, S. Kanae, T. Oki, T. Koike, and K. Musiakie, 2003: Global potential soil erosion with reference to land  
53 use and climate changes. *Hydrological Processes*, **17(14)**, 2913–2928.

- 1 **Yang, W.**, J. Andreasson, L.P. Graham, J. Olsson, J. Rosberg, and F. Wetterhall, 2010: Distribution-based scaling to  
2 improve usability of regional climate model projections for hydrological climate change impacts studies.  
3 *Hydrology Research*, **41(3-4)**, 211-229.
- 4 **Yasunari, T.J.**, P. Bonasoni, P. Laj, K. Fujita, E. Vuillermoz, A. Marinoni, P. Cristofanelli, R. Duchi, G. Tartari and  
5 K.M. Lau, 2010: Estimated impact of black carbon deposition during pre-monsoon season from Nepal Climate  
6 Observatory - Pyramid data and snow albedo changes over Himalayan glaciers. *Atmospheric Chemistry and*  
7 *Physics*, **10(14)**, 6603-6615.
- 8 **Yu, X.**, L. Jiang, L. Li, J. Wang, L. Wang, G. Lei, and J. Pittock, 2009: Freshwater management and climate change  
9 adaptation: experiences from the central Yangtze in China. *Climate and Development*, **1**, 241-248.
- 10 **Zacharias, I.** and M. Zamparas, 2010: Mediterranean temporary ponds. A disappearing ecosystem. *Biodiversity and*  
11 *Conservation*, **14(19)**, 3827-3834.
- 12 **Zhang, Y. K.** and K. E. Schilling, 2006: Increasing streamflow and baseflow in Mississippi River since the 1940s:  
13 Effect of land use change. *Journal of Hydrology*, **324(1-4)**, 412-422.
- 14 **Zhang, X.**, F.W. Zwiers, G.C. Hegerl, F.H. Lambert, N.P. Gillett, S. Solomon, P.A. Stott, and T. Nozawa, 2007:  
15 Detection of human influence on twentieth-century precipitation trends. *Nature*, **448(7152)**, 461-U4.
- 16 **Zhang, Z.**, Q. Zhang, C. Xu, C. Liu, and T. Jiang, 2009: Atmospheric moisture budget and floods in the Yangtze  
17 River basin, China. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology*, **95(3-4)**, 331-340.
- 18 **Ziervogel, G.**, M. Shale, and M. Du, 2010: Climate change adaptation in a developing country context: The case of  
19 urban water supply in Cape Town. *Climate and Development*, **2(2)**, 94-110.
- 20 **Zimmerman, J.K.H.**, B.H. Letcher, K.H. Nislow, K.A. Lutz, and F.J. Magilligan, 2010: Determining the effects of  
21 dams on subdaily variation in river flows at a whole-basin scale. *River Research and Applications*, **10(26)**,  
22 1246-1260.
- 23 **Zwolsman, G.**, D. Vanham, P. Fleming, C. Davis, A. Lovell, D. Nolasco, O. Thorne, R. de Sutter, B. Fülöp, P.  
24 Satuffer, and Å. Johannessen, 2010: Climate Change and the Water Industry -Practical responses and actions,  
25 Perspective on Water and Climate Change Adaptation, IWA, CPWA, IUCN, \World Water Council,  
26 International Water Association, The Netherlands, 16 pp.  
27 [http://www.worldwatercouncil.org/fileadmin/wwc/Library/Publications\\_and\\_reports/Climate\\_Change/PersPap\\_](http://www.worldwatercouncil.org/fileadmin/wwc/Library/Publications_and_reports/Climate_Change/PersPap_10._Water_Industry.pdf)  
28 [10.\\_Water\\_Industry.pdf](http://www.worldwatercouncil.org/fileadmin/wwc/Library/Publications_and_reports/Climate_Change/PersPap_10._Water_Industry.pdf), downloaded March, 2012

29  
30  
31

Table 3-1: Selected examples, mainly from Section 3.2, of the observation, detection and attribution of impacts of climate change on freshwater resources. Observed hydrological changes are attributed here to their climatic drivers, which are not all known to be anthropogenic; in the diagram, symbols with borders represent end-to-end attribution of the impact on resources to anthropogenic climate change.

- 1: Gedney et al. (2006a), Gerten et al. (2008); 2: Piao et al. (2010); 3: Shiklomanov et al. (2007); 4: Hidalgo et al. (2009); 5: Collins (2008); 6: Baraer et al. (2012); 7: Rosenzweig et al. (2007); 8: Min et al. (2011); 9: Pall et al. (2011); 10: Aguilera and Murillo (2009); 11: Jeelani (2008); 12: Evans et al. (2005); 13: Marcé et al. (2010); 14: Pednekar et al. (2005); 15: Paerl et al. (2006); 16: Tibby and Tiller (2007).



<i>Observed change</i>	<i>Attributed to</i>	<i>Ref</i>
Changed runoff (global and continental, 1960-1994)	Reduction of transpiration due to anthropogenic CO <sub>2</sub> , but partly offset by more abundant vegetation	1
Reduced runoff (Yellow River, China)	Increased temperature; only 35% of reduction attributable to human withdrawals	2
Earlier annual peak discharge (Russian Arctic, 1960-2001)	Increased temperature and earlier spring thaw	3
Earlier annual peak discharge (Columbia River, western USA, 1950-1999)	Anthropogenic warming	4
Glacier meltwater yield greater in 1910-1940 than in 1980-2000 (European Alps)	Glacier shrinkage forced by comparable warming rates in the two periods	5
Decreased dry-season discharge (Peru, 1950s-2000)	Decreased glacier extent in the absence of a clear trend in precipitation	6
Disappearance of Chacaltaya Glacier, Bolivia (2009)	Ascent of freezing isotherm at 50 meters per decade	7
More intense extremes of precipitation (northern tropics and mid-latitudes, 1951-1999)	Anthropogenic greenhouse-gas emissions	8
Fraction of risk of flooding (England and Wales, autumn 2000)	Extreme precipitation attributable to anthropogenic greenhouse radiation	9
Decreased recharge of karst aquifers (Spain, 20th century)	Decreased precipitation, increased temperature leading to increased evapotranspiration	10
Decreased groundwater recharge (Kashmir, 1985-2005)	Decreased winter precipitation	11
Increased dissolved organic carbon in upland lakes (United Kingdom, 1988-2004)	Increased temperature and precipitation; multiple confounding factors	12
Increased anoxia in a reservoir, moderated during ENSO episodes (Spain, 1954-2007)	Decreased runoff due to decreased precipitation and increased evaporative demand	13
Variable faecal pollution in a saltwater wetland (California, 1969-2000)	Variable storm runoff; 70% of coliform variability attributable to variable precipitation	14
Nutrient flushing from swamps, reservoirs (North Carolina, 1970s-2002)	Hurricanes	15
Increased lake nutrient content (Victoria, Australia, 1984-2000)	Increased air and water temperature	16

Table 3-2: Hydrological changes and freshwater-related impacts of climate change on humans and ecosystems that could be reduced with lower GHG emissions.

Type of hydrological change or impact	Description of indicator	Hyd. change or impact in different emissions scenarios or different degrees of global warming	Reference
Decrease of renewable water resources, global scale	Number of people affected by a water resources decrease of more than 20%, in percent of world population (multi-model mean)	Up to 2°C above present (2.7°C above pre-industrial), each degree of warming affects an additional 7%	Schewe <i>et al.</i> (submitted)
Decrease of renewable groundwater resources, global scale	Number of people affected by a groundwater resources decrease of more than 10%, in % of world population by the 2080s (mean and range of 5 GCMs)	RCP2.6: 24% (11-39%) RCP4.5: 26% (23-32%) RCP6.0: 32% (18-45%) RCP8.5: 38% (27-50%)	Portmann <i>et al.</i> (submitted)
Change of river discharge in six river basins around the world	Mean annual flows, statistical low flows and high flows	With GW increasing from 1°C to 6°C, the percent changes from historic conditions increase in almost all cases	Gosling <i>et al.</i> (2011)
River flow regime shift for river in Uganda	Shift from bimodal to unimodal (1 GCM)	Occurs in scenarios with GW of at least 4°C but not for smaller GW	Kingston and Taylor (2010)
River flow regime shifts from perennial to intermittent and vice versa, global scale	Area affected by regime shifts by the 2050s in percent of global land area except Greenland and Antarctica (0.5° grid cell resolution; range of 2 GCMs)	A2: 6.3-7.0 B2: 5.4-6.7	Döll and Müller Schmied (2012)
Change of groundwater recharge in the whole Australian continent	Probability that groundwater recharge decreases to less than 50% of 20th century value by 2050), based on ensemble of 16 GCMs	GW 1.0°C: close to 0 almost everywhere GW 2.4°C: in western Australia 0.2-0.6, in central Australia 0.2-0.3, elsewhere close to 1	Crosbie <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Change in groundwater recharge in East Anglia, UK	Percent change between baseline and future groundwater recharge, in %, by the 2050s (1 GCM)	A1f: -26 B1: -22	Holman <i>et al.</i> (2009)
Change of river discharge, groundwater recharge and hydraulic head in groundwater in two regions of Denmark		Changes for B2 often larger than for A2	Van Roosmalen <i>et al.</i> (2007)
Population living in regions with high water stress	Percentage of global population living in regions of with a per-capita water availability of 1000 m <sup>3</sup> /year (2080s, 1 GCM), population according to A2 <sup>1</sup>	GW by 2050: 1°C: 62 2°C: 60 4°C: 55	Murray <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Salinization of artificial coastal lake IJsselmeer in the Netherlands (a drinking water source)	1 Daily probability of exceedance of maximum allowable concentration (MAC) of chloride (150 mg/l)	GW 1°C, no change in atmosph. circulation: 3.1%, 124 days GW 2°C and change in	Bonte and Zwolsman (2010)

	2 Maximum duration of MAC exceedance (2050, 1 GCM)	atmosph. circulation: 14.3 %, 178 days Reference period: 2.5%, 103 days	
Decrease of hydropower production at Lake Nasser, Egypt	Mean decrease of mean annual hydropower production by the 2050s, in % of current hydropower production (11 GCMs)	A2: 7 B1: 8	Beyene <i>et al.</i> (2010)
Reduction in usable capacity of once-through or combination cooling thermal power plants in Europe and USA due to low river flow and excessive water temperature	Number of days per year with with a capacity reduction of more than 50% (for existing power plants) (2031-2060, 3 GCMs)	A2: 24 B1: 22 Without climate change: 16	van Vliet <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Flood damages in Europe (EU27)	1 Expected annual damages, in 2006- € 2 Expected annual population exposed (2080s, 2 GCMs)	A2: 18-21 billion €/year , 510.000-590.000 people B2: 14-15 billion €/year , 440.000-470.000 people Reference period: 6.4 billion €/year, 200.000 people	Feyen <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Flood damages in Japan	Expected annual damages, in Japanese Yen (¥)	Current 110 billion ¥/year, GCM20 (A1B): 200 billion ¥/year, MIROC-5 (RCP4.5) 150-500 billion ¥/year, MIROC-5 (RCP8.5) 150-330 billion ¥/year.	Fukubayashi <i>et al.</i> (2013)

GW: Global warming: mean global temperature increase relative to 1961-90

GCM: General circulation models

Table 3-3: Categories of climate change adaptation measures regarding to freshwater.

CC: Particular relevant to climate change, M+A: assist both mitigation and adaptation, M: also assist mitigation]

ADAPTATION OPTION	CC	M+A	M
<b>Institutional</b>			
Support integrated water resources management (IWRM) , including also the integrated management of land considering specifically negative and positive impacts of climate change		X	X
Promote synergy of water and energy savings and efficient use	X		X
Identify “no-regret policies” and build a portfolio of relevant solutions for adaptation	X		
Increase resilience by forming water utility network working teams	X		
Build adaptive capacity	X		
Improve and share information	X	X	X
Adapt the legal framework to make it instrumental to address climate change impacts	X	X	X
Develop financial tools (credit, subsidies and public investment) for the sustainable management of water, and considering poverty eradication and equity			

<b>Design and operation</b>			
Design and apply decision-making tools that consider uncertainty and fulfill multiple objectives	X		
Revise design criteria of water infrastructure to optimize flexibility, redundancy and robustness	X		
Ensure plans and services are robust, adaptable or modular, good value, maintainable, and with long-term benefits, especially in low income countries	X		
Operate water infrastructure increasing the resilience to climate change by all users and sectors			
Take advantage of using hard and soft adaptation measures			X
Perform programs to protect water resources in quantity and quality			
Increase resilience to climate change by diversifying water sources and improving the reservoir management			
Reduce water abstractions by reducing leaks, implementing water saving programs, cascading and reusing water	X	X (leaks)	
Improve design and operation of sewers and wastewater treatment infrastructure to cope with variations in influent quantity and quality	X		
Provide universal sanitation using technology and methodologies locally adapted and provided the proper disposal/reintegration of used water into the environment or its reuse			
<b>Reduce impact of natural disasters</b>			
Implement monitoring and early warning system			
Develop contingency plans			
Improve defense and site selection for key infrastructure that is at risk of floods	X		
Design cities suppressing and resilient to urban floods			
Actively seek and secure water from a diversity (spatially and source-type) of sources within the region to prevent impacts from droughts			
Promote the efficient use of water from all users and reduction of water demand			
Improve irrigation efficiency and reduce the demand of water for irrigation			X
Promote switching to more appropriate crops (drought resistant, saline resistant; low water demand)			
Apply flood or drought resistant crop varieties	X		
<b>Agricultural irrigation</b>			
Reuse wastewater to irrigate crops and use soil for carbon sequestration	X(partly)		X
<b>Industrial use</b>			
When selecting alternative sources of energy, assess the need for water			
Relocate water-thirsty industries and crops to water rich areas			
Implement industrial water efficiency certifications			

With information from: Arkell *et al.* (2011a; 2011b); Andrews (2009); Bahri (2009); Bowes *et al.*, (2012); de Graaf and van der Brugge (2010); Dembo (2010); Dillon and Jiménez (2008); Elliot *et al.* (2011); Emelko *et al.* (2011); Godfrey *et al.* (2010); Jiménez (2011); Jiménez and Asano (2008b); Keller (2008); Kingsford (2011); Mackay (2010); Major *et al.* (2011); Marsalek *et al.* (2006); McCafferty (2008); McGuckin (2008); Mukhopadhyay and Dutta (2010); Munashinghe (2010); Mogaka *et al.* (2006); NACWA (2009); OECD (2010); OFWAT (2009); Reiter (2009); Renofalt *et al.* (2010); Seah (2008); Sprenger *et al.* (2011); Thöle (2008); UNESCO (2011); UNHABITAT (2008); Vörösmarty *et al.* (2000); Whitehead *et al.* (2009b); Zwolsman *et al.* (2010)

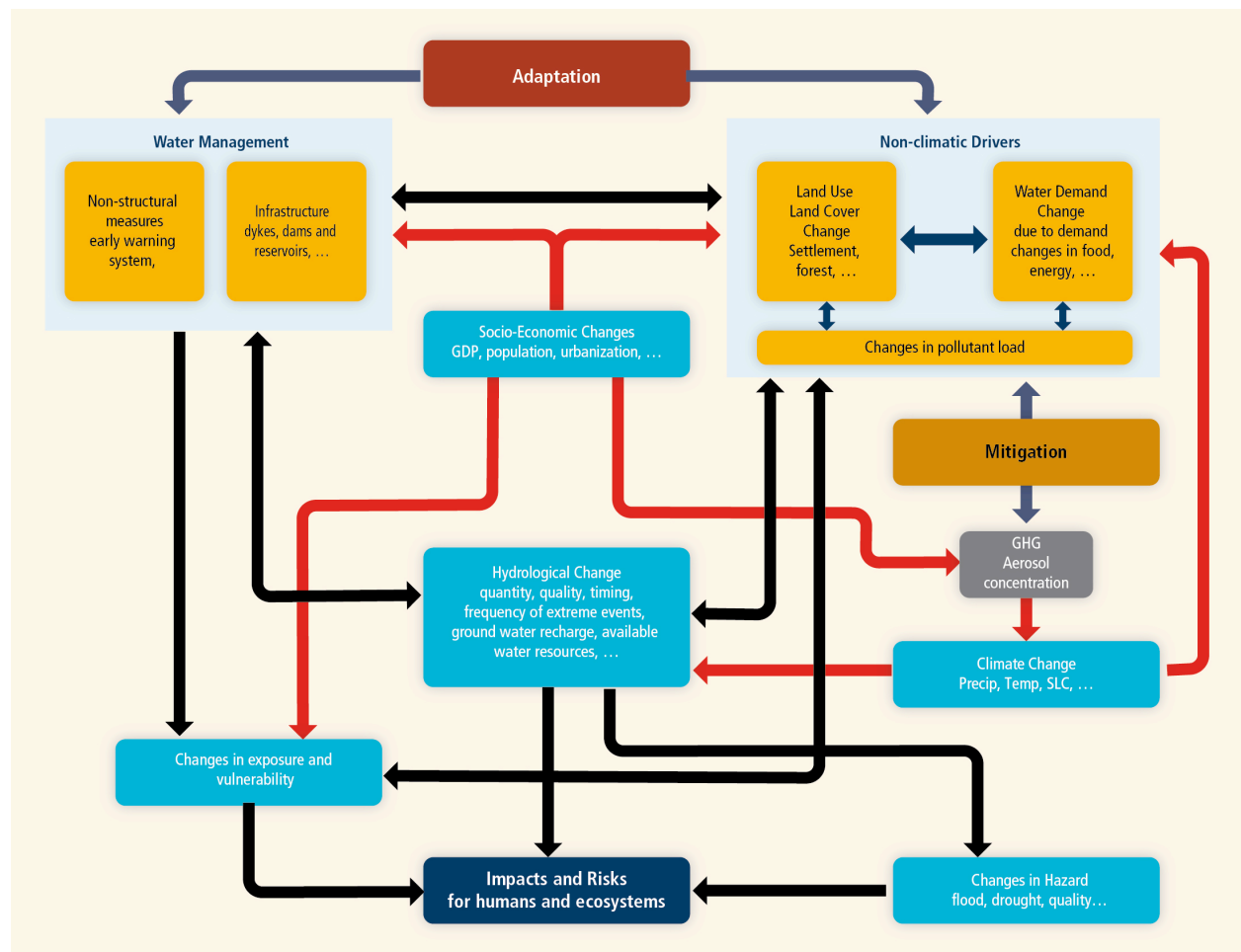


Figure 3-1: Framework for considering the impacts of climate change on freshwater systems and society. Socio-economic changes, such as GDP, population, and urbanization, will change the way of water managements, exposure and vulnerability of human beings against water related risks, and non-climatic drivers changing water management in terms of quantity and quality, as well as emissions and concentration of Green House Gases (GHGs) and Aerosol, that will lead to changes in precipitation, temperature, and sea level. Water management, non-climatic drivers, and climate change will alter hydrological cycles, and lead to change the impacts and risks for humans and ecosystems in conjunction with the changes in exposure and vulnerability, and hazards such as flood and drought. Water management consists with measures developing infrastructure, such as dykes, dams, and reservoirs, and non-structural measures, such as early warning system. Land cover and land use changes including afforestation, deforestation, and settlement, change of water demand due to economic development and demand changes in food and energy, and anthropogenic changes in pollutant load are examples of non-climatic drivers, and they are interacting each other. Mitigation acts on the emission and concentration of GHGs as well as on non-climatic drivers, while adaptation acts on non-climatic drivers and water management which alters exposure and vulnerability. (modified from Figure 3-1, AR4)



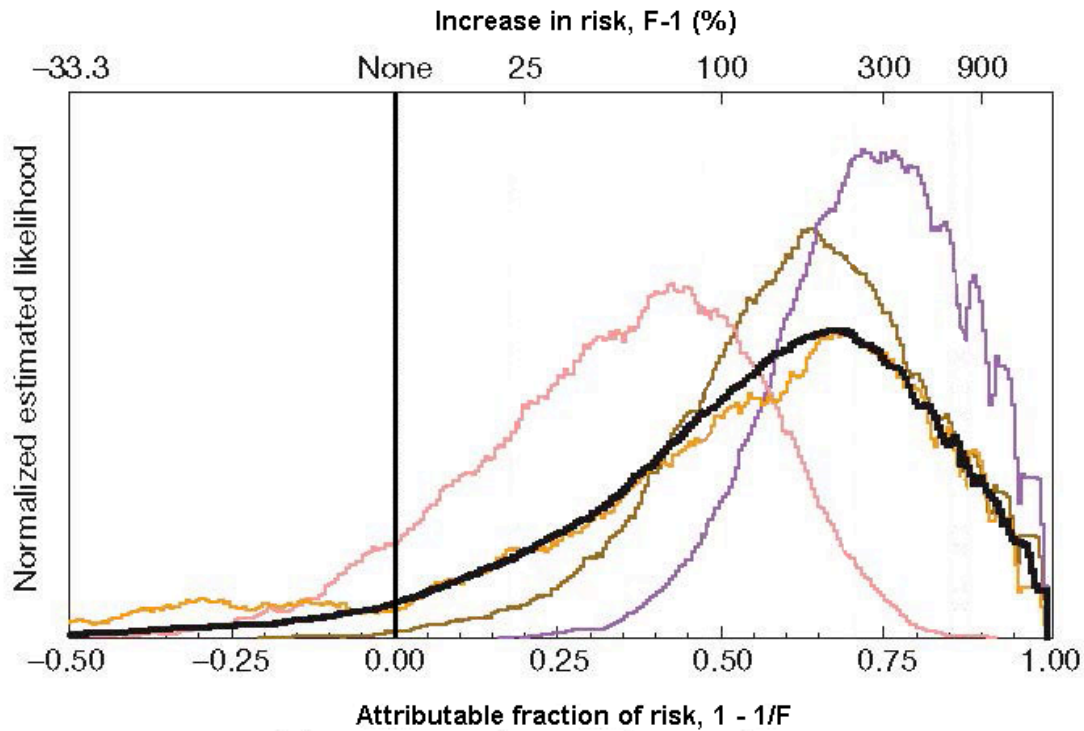
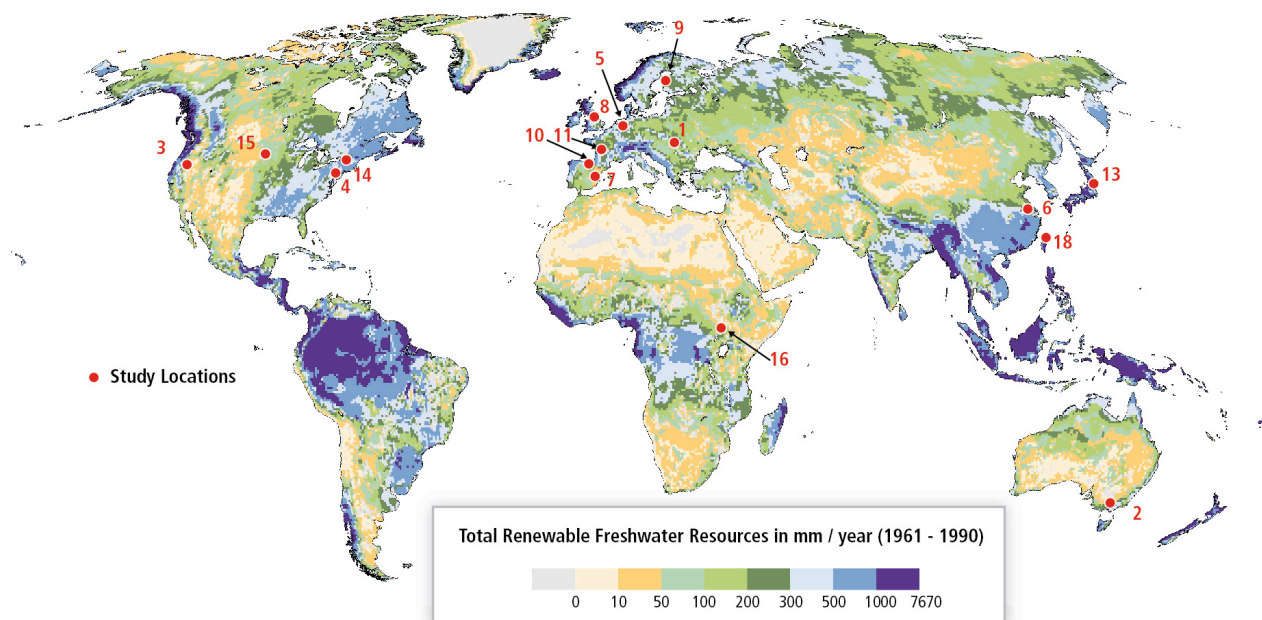


Figure 3-2: Likelihood distributions of the ratio  $F$  of risks of flooding in England and Wales in autumn 2000 in several thousand paired simulations without and with anthropogenic greenhouse forcing (based on Pall *et al.*, 2011; see also Bindoff *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 10)). Each pair starts from a unique initial state that differs slightly from a common reference state. Vertical line represents no change in risk due to anthropogenic greenhouse forcing. Thin coloured lines: distributions with anthropogenic forcing, obtained with a seasonal-forecast model driven by patterns of attributable warming found beforehand from four climate-model simulations of the 20th century; the forecast model is coupled to a model of basin-scale runoff and hydraulics. Thick black line: aggregate of the four distributions.



#	Location	Study Period	Observation	Reference
1	Dabube River, Bratislava, Slovakia	1926-2005	Although the Water temperature is rising the trend of the weighted long term average temperature value is near zero. Nevertheless the interannual distribution of the average monthly discharged was modified	Halmova et al., 2008
2	Purrumbete, Colac & Bullen Merri Lakes, Victoria, Australia	1984-2000	The increase in air temperature associated with the increase in salinity and nutrient content in water. Increase in salinity as results of variations in effective precipitation	Tibby and Tiller, 2007
3	Lake Tahoe, California and Nevada States, US	1970-2007	Increased temperature induced increased thermal stability lowered the dissolved oxygen content	Sahoo et al., 2010
4	Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina, US	1970-1990s	Large storms and hurricanes assisted to flush nutrients from the estuary reducing eutrophication conditions	Paerli et al., 2006; 2008
5	River Meuse, western Europe	1976-2003	Deterioration of the quality of water in terms of temperature, major elements and some heavy metals and metalloids due to droughts. Higher water temperatures combined with a reduction of the dilution capacity of point source effluents and longer residence time lead to higher nutrient concentrations that induced algae blooms	Van Vliet and Zwolsman, 2008
6	Lake Taihu, Wuxi, Jiangsu, China	2007	The lake that was suffering increased frequencies, intensities and more larger of cyanobacterial blooms. In May, 2007, it suffered an unusual massive bloom that led to the presence of Microcystis toxins in water. This forced two million people from Taihu city to drink bottled water for a week. This was attributed to an unusually warm spring	Qin et al., 2010
7	Sau Reservoir, Spain	1964-2007	Stream flow variations were of greater significance than temperature increases in the depletion of dissolved oxygen from water	Marce et al., 2010
8	22 upland waters in UK	1988-2002	Dissolved organic increase due to a range of potential drivers, including temperature, rainfall, acid deposition, land use, nitrogen and CO2 enrichment	Evans et al., 2005
9	Coastal rivers from western Finland	1913-2007 1961-2007	pH (low values) were associated with maximum discharges in rivers because higher rainfalls in basins with AS (acid sulphate) soils CODM's critical values were associated with maximum discharges in rivers because higher rainfalls in basins with AS (acid sulphate) soils	Sarinen et al., 2010
10	15 montan pristine rivers from northern Spain	1973-2005	Clear relationship among air temperature increase and the deterioration of water quality (nutrient and COD content) in semi arid streams;	Benitez-Gilabert et al., 2010
11	30 coastal rivers and groundwater of Western France	2-6 years	Inter-annual variations on the nutrient content in surface water were related to changes on air temperature, rainfall and management practices. These variations were not observed on groundwater because of the delay on the response time and the effect of the soil on water.	Gascuel-Odox et al., 2011
12	Ginock, Scotia	Near 11 years	Higher risks of fecal pollution clearly related to rainfall during the wet period	Tetzlaff et al., 2010
13	Japanese streams		Increases on the air temperature were related to increased on the chemical oxygen demand on water, being these higher than those observed from precipitation in arid and semiarid zones	Ozaki et al., 2003
14	SW Pennsylvania waters			Chang 2004
15	US	1948-1994	Rainfall and runoff were implicated in site-specific waterborne disease outbreaks	Curriero et al., 2001
16	Northern and Eastern Uganda	1999-2001, 2004, 2007	Elevated concentrations of faecal pathogens in groundwater-fed water supplies during the rainy season	Tunwine et al. 2002, 2003; Taylor et al., 2008
17	Walkerton			Auld et al., 2004
18	Taiwan		Epidemic and contamination with enterovirus of a well for supply due to an increased rainfall rate	Jean et al., 2006

Figure3-3: Observations and projections of the impacts on the quality of water. (under production)

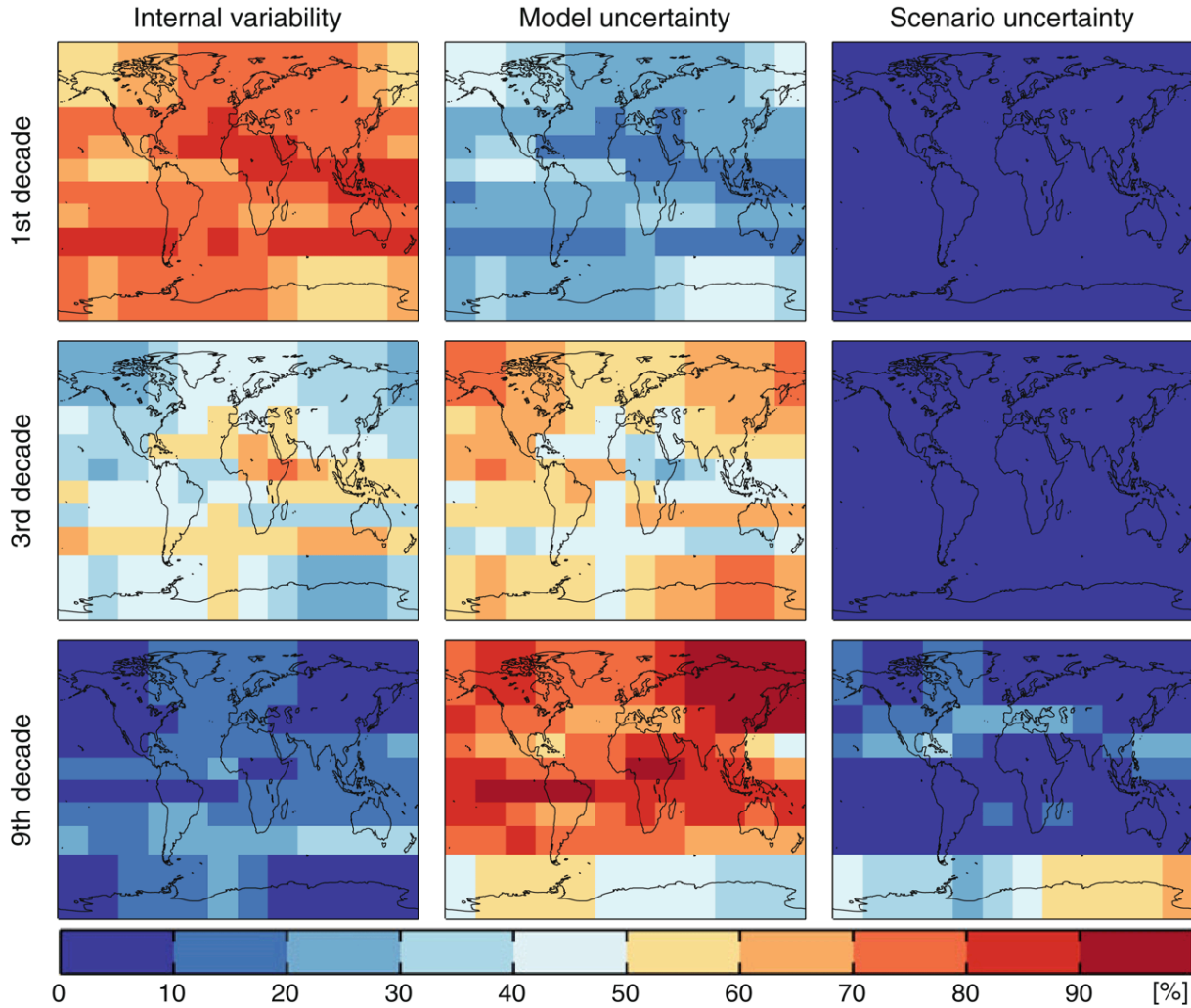


Figure 3-4: Variance in projections of changes in decadal-mean precipitation for boreal summer (June, July, and August), decomposed into contributions from three sources of uncertainty. Simulations were for 2000-2100 under the SRES A1B, A2 and B1 scenarios, with one ensemble member taken from each of 14 CMIP3 GCM experiments. From Hawkins and Sutton (2011).

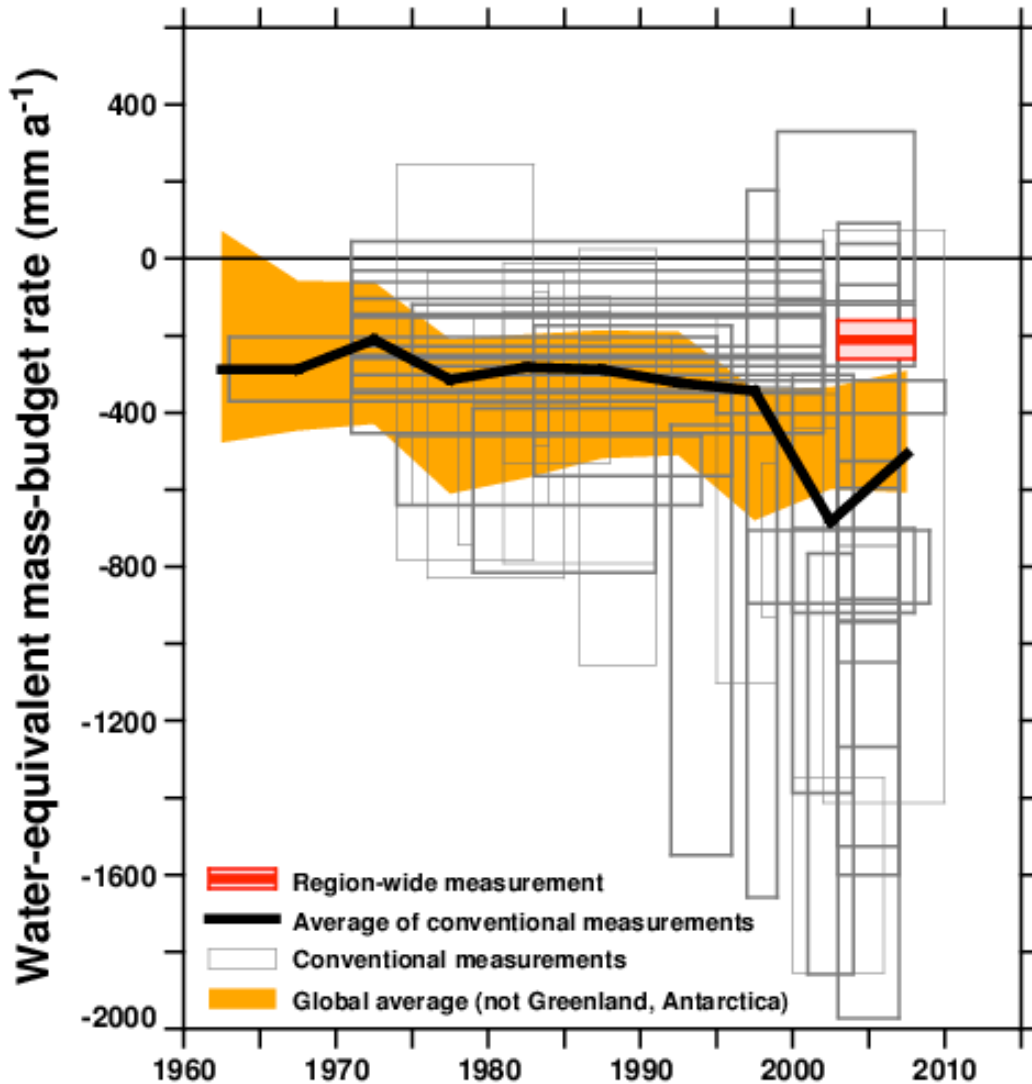


Figure 3-5: A compilation of all published glacier mass balance measurements from the Himalaya (based on Bolch *et al.*, 2012). Each measurement is shown as a box of height  $\pm 1$  standard deviation centred on the average balance ( $\pm 1$  standard error for multi-annual measurements). Region-wide measurement (Kääb *et al.*, 2012) was by satellite laser altimetry. Global average (Comiso *et al.*, 2013 (WGI Chapter 4)) is shown as a 1-sigma confidence region.

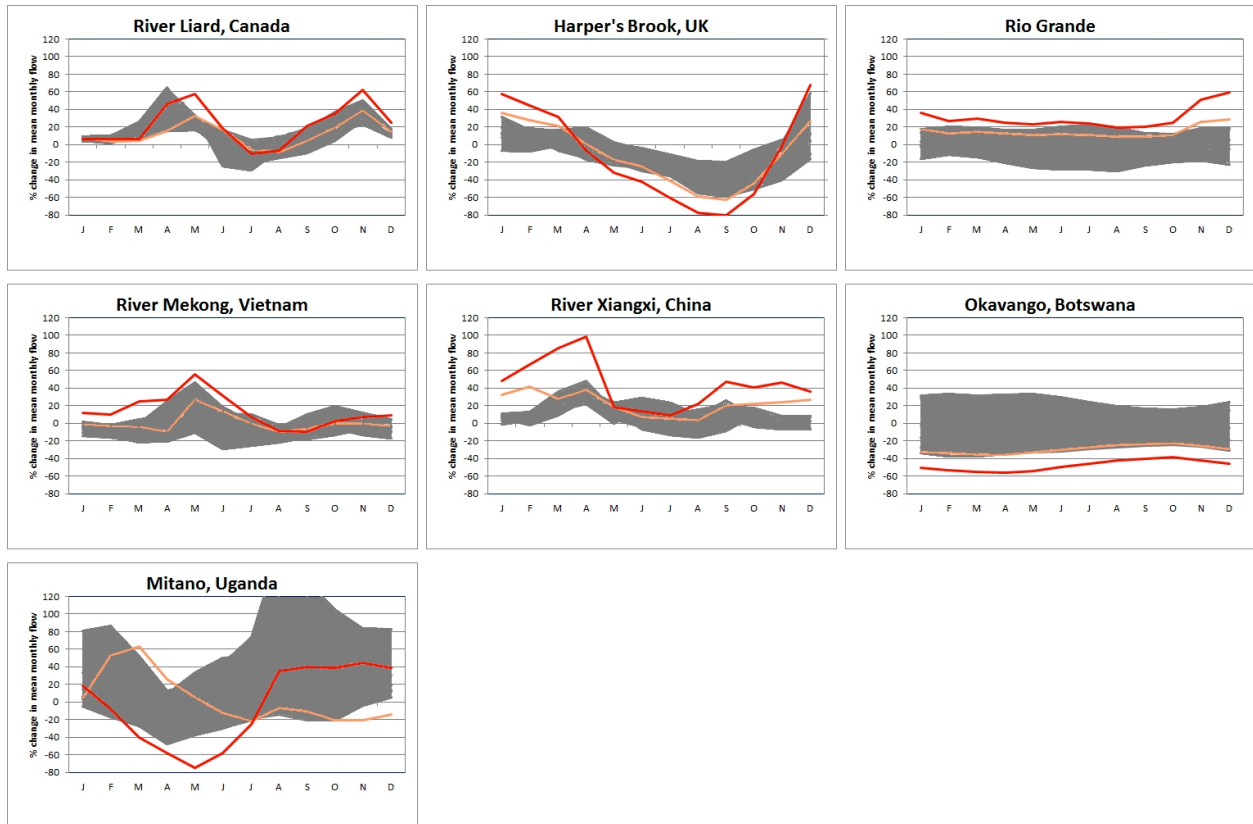


Figure 3-6: Range in change in mean monthly runoff across seven climate models in seven catchments, with a 2°C increase in global mean temperature (above 1961-1990) (Arnell, 2011b; Hughes *et al.*, 2011; Kingston and Taylor, 2010; Kingston *et al.*, 2011; Nobrega *et al.*, 2011; Thorne, 2011a; Xu *et al.*, 2011). Changes with the HadCM3 climate model with increases of 2 and 4°C are highlighted.

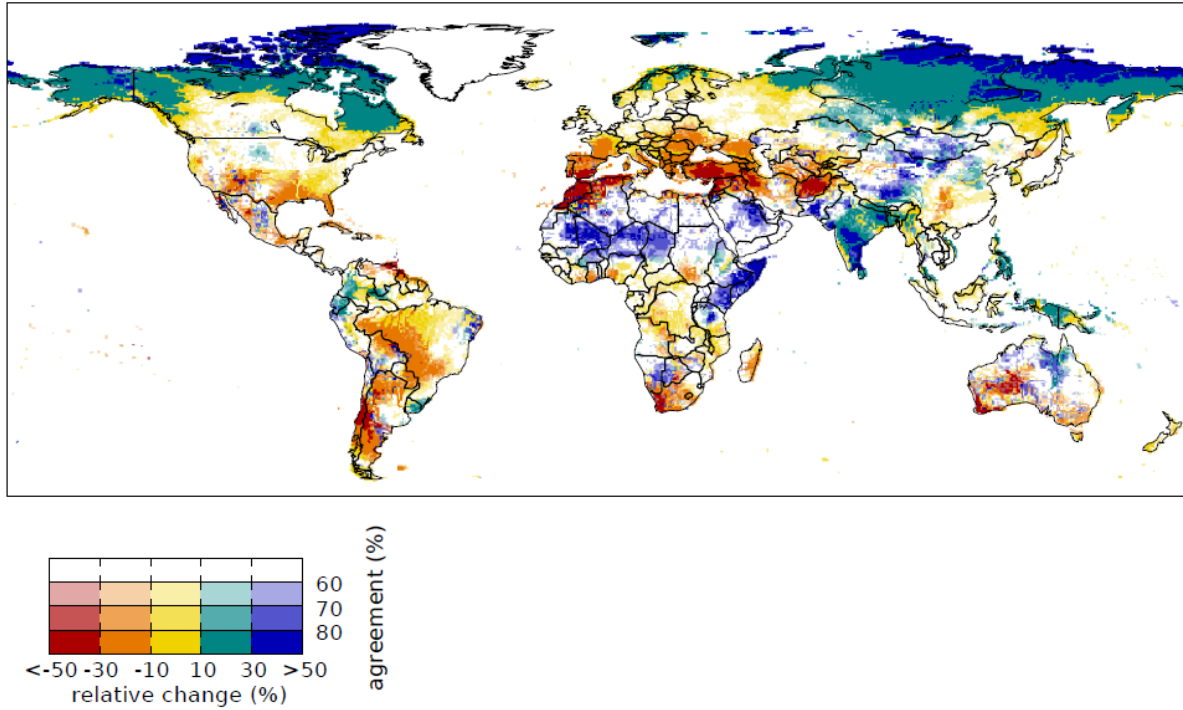


Figure 3-7: Relative change in annual discharge at 2°C (2.7°C above pre-industrial) compared to present-day, under RCP8.5. Color hues show the multi-model mean change, and saturation shows the agreement on the sign of change across all 55 GHM-GCM combinations (percentage of model runs agreeing on the sign). (Schewe *et al.*, 2013)



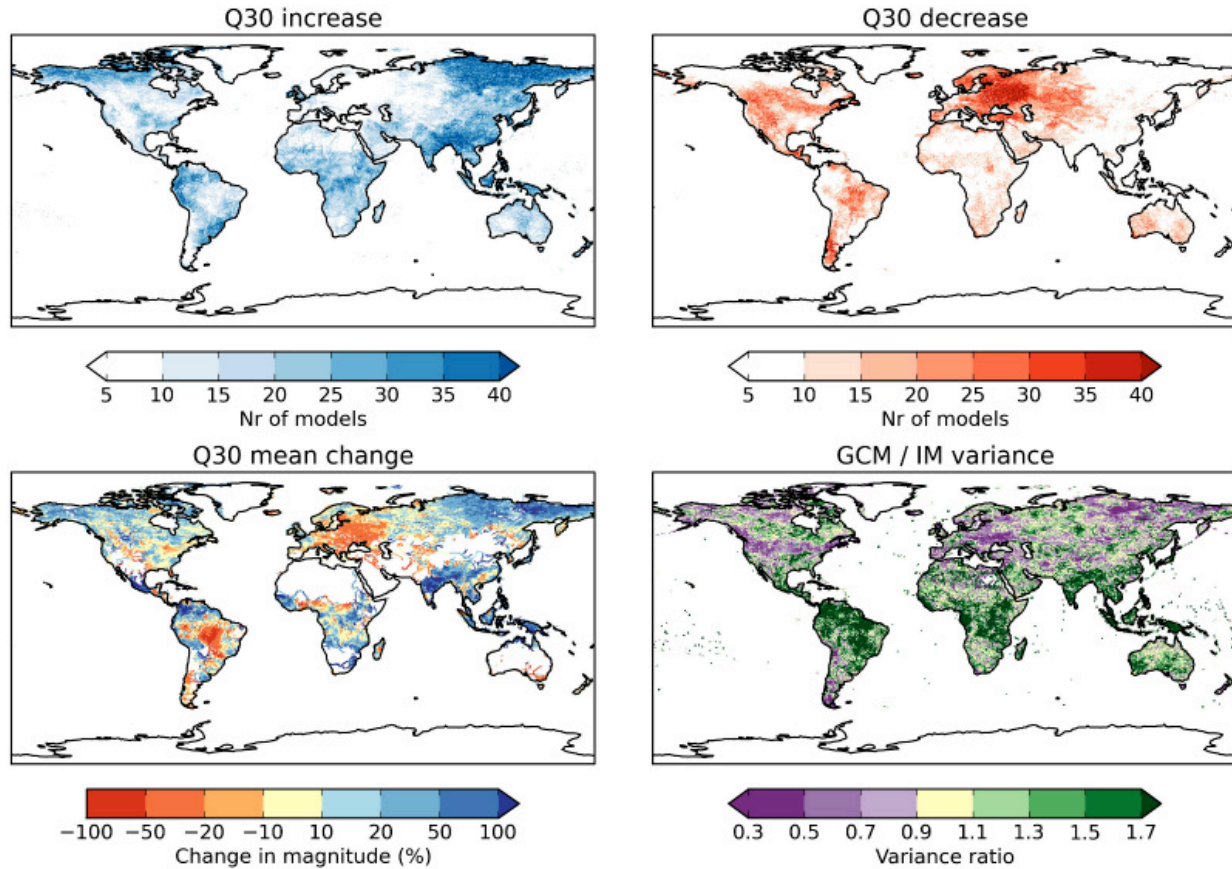


Figure 3-8: Results of flood hazard change for the 30-year return level of river flow (Q30) from ensemble of 5 CMIP5 GCM simulations under RCP8.5 coupled with nine global hydrology and land surface models (named as impact models (IMs)) that provided simulations of daily river discharge at a global 0.5-degree grid for two 30-year periods (1971-2000 and 2070-2090) (Dankers *et al.*, 2013). Top: Number of experiments (out of 45 in total) showing an increase (top left) or decrease (top right) in the magnitude of Q30 of more than 10% in 2070-2099 under RCP8.5, compared to 1971-2000. Bottom left: Average change in the magnitude of Q30 across all experiments. Bottom right: Ratio of GCM variance to IM variance. GCM variance was computed as the variance of the change in Q30 across all GCMs for each individual IM, and then averaged over the 9 IMs; IM variance was computed as the variance of the change in Q30 across all IMs for each individual GCM, and then averaged over the 9 GCMs. In dark green (purple) areas GCM (IM) variance predominates.

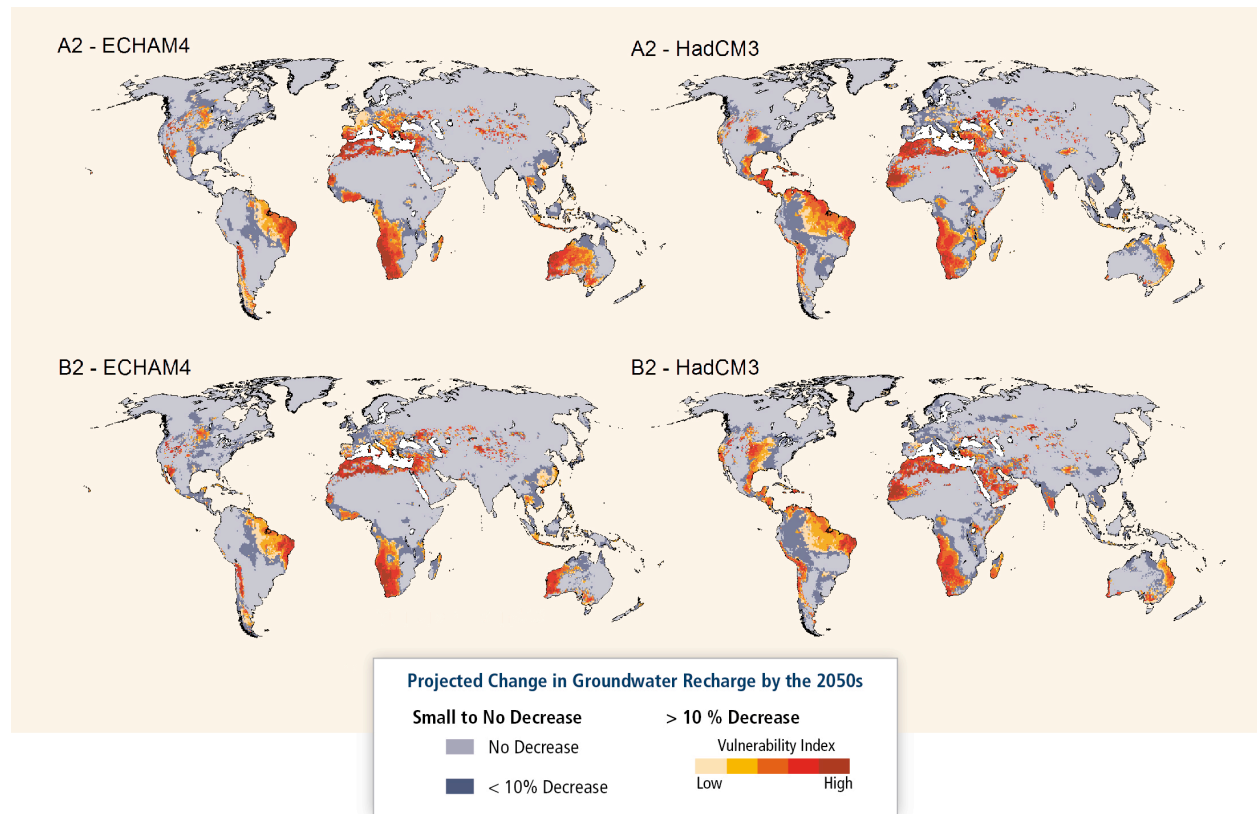


Figure 3-9: Human vulnerability to climate change induced decreases of renewable groundwater resources by the 2050s for four climate change scenarios in which lower (B2) and higher (A2) emissions pathways are interpreted by two global climate models. The higher the vulnerability index (computed by multiplying percent decrease of groundwater recharge by a sensitivity index), the higher is the vulnerability. The index is only defined for areas where groundwater recharge is projected to decrease by at least 10%, as compared to the climate normal 1961-90 (Döll, 2009).



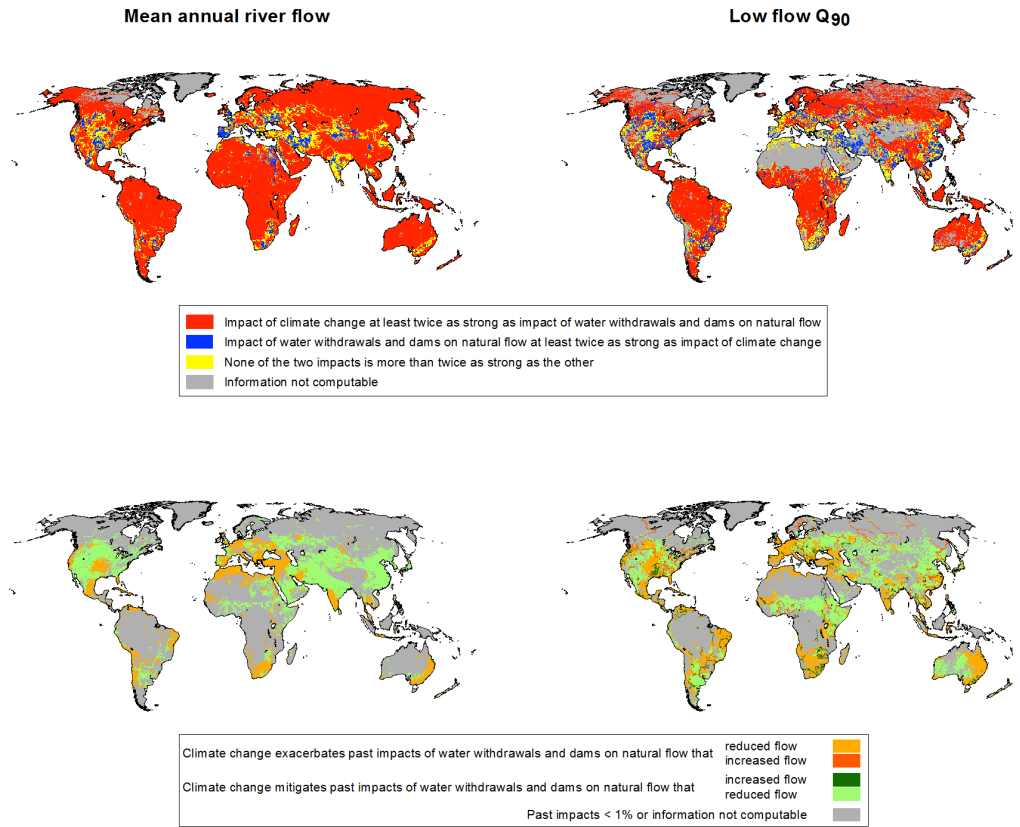


Figure RF-1: Impact of climate change on the ecologically relevant river flow characteristics mean annual river flow and monthly low flow  $Q_{90}$  as compared to the impact of water withdrawals and dams on natural flows, as computed by a global water model (Döll and Zhang, 2010). Impact of climate change is the percent change of flow between 1961-1990 and 2041-2070 according to the emissions scenario A2 as implemented by the global climate model HadCM3. Impact of water withdrawals and reservoirs is computed by running the model with and without water withdrawals and dams that existed in 2002.

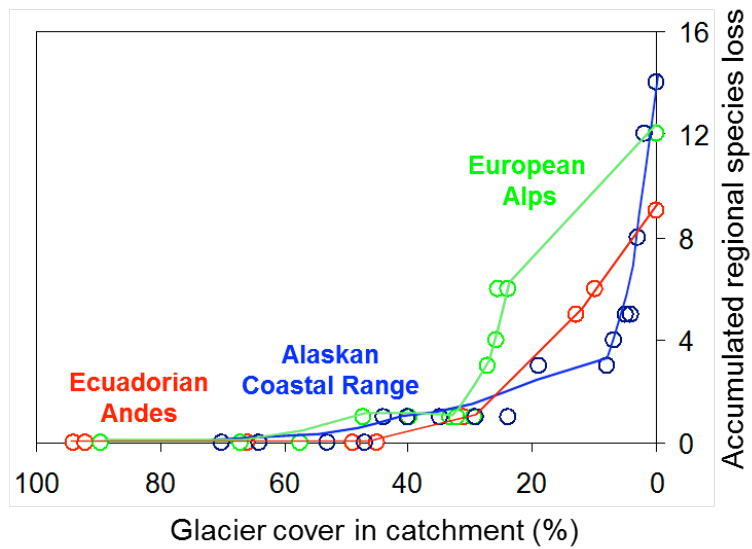


Figure RF-2: Accumulated loss of regional species richness (gamma diversity) as a function of glacial cover GCC. Obligate glacial river macroinvertebrates begin to disappear from assemblages when glacial cover in the catchment drops below approximately 50%. Each data point represents a river site and lines are Lowess fits. Adapted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd: *Nature Climate Change*, Jacobsen *et al.*, 2012, © 2012.

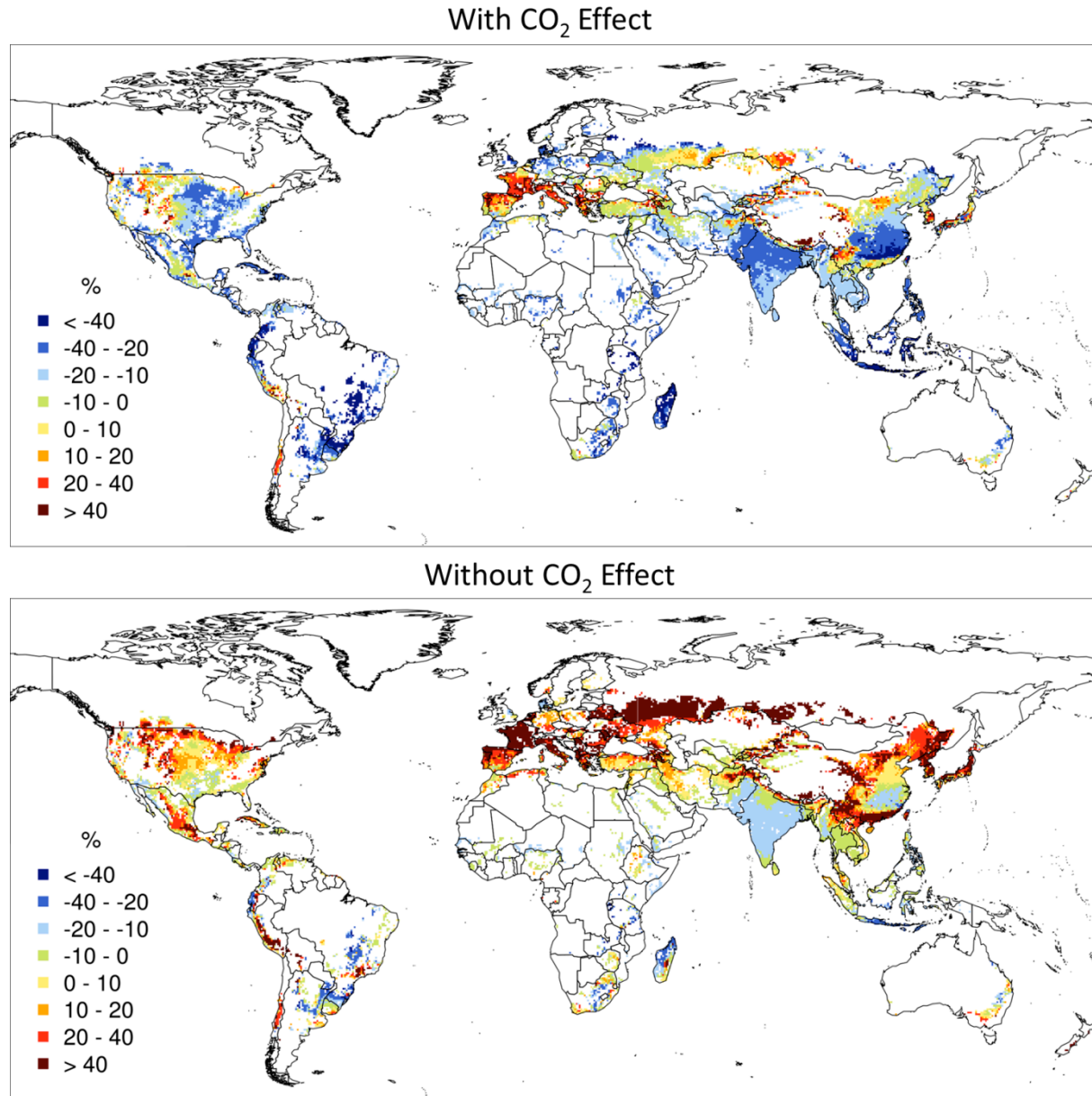


Figure VW-1: Percentage change (ensemble median across 19 GCMs used to force a vegetation and hydrology model) in net irrigation requirements of 12 major crops by the 2080s, assuming current extent of irrigation areas and current management practices. Top: impacts of climate change only; bottom: additionally considering physiological and structural crop responses to increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration. Taken from Konzmann *et al.* (2013).

**The global-scale water – energy – food – climate change nexus**

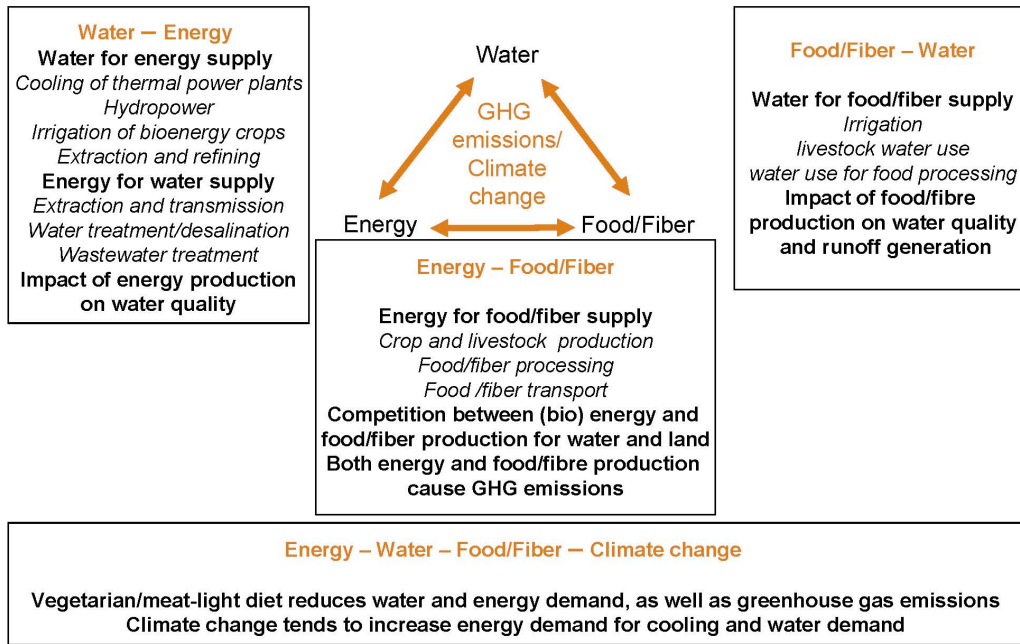


Figure WE-1: The water-energy-food nexus as related to climate change.